



# **Installation Guide**

# **QAD Business Intelligence**

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright and other intellectual property laws. No part of this document may be reproduced, translated, or modified without the prior written consent of QAD Inc. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

QAD Inc. provides this material as is and makes no warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. QAD Inc. shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages (including lost profits) in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material whether based on warranty, contract, or other legal theory.

QAD and MFG/PRO are registered trademarks of QAD Inc. The QAD logo is a trademark of QAD Inc.

Designations used by other companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. In this document, the product names appear in initial capital or all capital letters. Contact the appropriate companies for more information regarding trademarks and registration.

Copyright ©2014 by QAD Inc.

BIPortal\_IG\_v0310.pdf/r9m/r9m

**QAD Inc.**

100 Innovation Place  
Santa Barbara, California 93108  
Phone (805) 566-6000  
<http://www.qad.com>

# Contents

|                                              |           |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>BI Install Guide Change Summary .....</b> | <b>ix</b> |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Chapter 1 Installing QAD BI.....</b> | <b>1</b> |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|

|                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Pre-Install Information .....                        | 2  |
| Installation Packages .....                          | 2  |
| SQL Server Notes .....                               | 2  |
| Requirements .....                                   | 2  |
| Configuration Parameters .....                       | 3  |
| Installing BI .....                                  | 3  |
| Installing QAD BI Mobile App on the iPad .....       | 9  |
| Installing BI Modules .....                          | 10 |
| Installing the Common Module .....                   | 10 |
| Installing Additional BI Modules .....               | 11 |
| Configuring BI Modules .....                         | 12 |
| Initial Parameter Setup .....                        | 12 |
| Initial Job Setup .....                              | 12 |
| TM Module Setup .....                                | 14 |
| Progress ODBC Connection Setup .....                 | 15 |
| Install Metadata Language Translation Files .....    | 16 |
| Creating and Processing Cubes .....                  | 18 |
| Configuring the BI Portal .....                      | 19 |
| Install Standard Dashboards and Reports .....        | 19 |
| Technical Documentation for the Data Warehouse ..... | 19 |
| Installing Excel Workbooks .....                     | 19 |
| Customize BI Reports Logo .....                      | 20 |
| Note on Password Encryption in the BI Portal .....   | 21 |
| Customizing the BI Portal Logo .....                 | 21 |
| QAD Standard CFO Dashboard .....                     | 22 |
| Modifying Existing Installations .....               | 26 |
| Add New Source to Existing Installation .....        | 26 |
| Adding New Module to Existing Installation .....     | 27 |

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Chapter 2 Reference.....</b> | <b>29</b> |
|---------------------------------|-----------|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| Jobs .....             | 30 |
| Reference Tables ..... | 32 |

|                                                                    |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Common Module . . . . .                                            | 33             |
| Financials Module . . . . .                                        | 48             |
| Order Management Module . . . . .                                  | 57             |
| Operations Module . . . . .                                        | 62             |
| Enterprise Asset Management Module . . . . .                       | 69             |
| Transportation Management Module . . . . .                         | 73             |
| Service and Support Management Module . . . . .                    | 75             |
| System Information . . . . .                                       | 76             |
| Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load . . . . . | 77             |
| <br><b>Chapter 3 QAD BI Upgrade Instructions . . . . .</b>         | <br><b>83</b>  |
| Upgrade Information . . . . .                                      | 84             |
| Upgrade to QAD BI 3.10 from QAD BI 3.9 . . . . .                   | 84             |
| Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata . . . . .                        | 84             |
| BI Portal Upgrade Procedure . . . . .                              | 87             |
| Data Warehouse Tables Changed . . . . .                            | 88             |
| Upgrade to QAD BI 3.9 from QAD BI 3.8.1/3.8.2 . . . . .            | 91             |
| Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata . . . . .                        | 91             |
| BI Portal Upgrade Procedure . . . . .                              | 93             |
| Data Warehouse Tables Changed . . . . .                            | 95             |
| Upgrade to QAD BI 3.8.1 from QAD BI 3.7 . . . . .                  | 98             |
| Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata . . . . .                        | 98             |
| Data Warehouse Tables Changed . . . . .                            | 101            |
| Upgrade to QAD BI 3.7 from QAD BI 3.6.x . . . . .                  | 104            |
| Preparation . . . . .                                              | 104            |
| Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Data Warehouse Designer . . . . .         | 104            |
| BI Portal Upgrade Procedure . . . . .                              | 105            |
| Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata . . . . .                        | 105            |
| Data Warehouse Tables Changed . . . . .                            | 109            |
| Upgrade to QAD BI 3.6 from QAD BI 3.5 . . . . .                    | 113            |
| BI Metadata Upgrade Procedure . . . . .                            | 113            |
| BI Portal Upgrade Procedure . . . . .                              | 117            |
| Data Warehouse Tables Changed . . . . .                            | 118            |
| Upgrade to QAD BI 3.5 from QAD BI 3.4.1 . . . . .                  | 121            |
| <br><b>Chapter 4 Onsite Data Validation . . . . .</b>              | <br><b>129</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                                             | 130            |
| EAM Validation Reports . . . . .                                   | 130            |
| EAM Equipment Downtime Transaction Table . . . . .                 | 130            |
| EAM Inventory Transaction Table . . . . .                          | 130            |
| EAM Labor Transaction Table . . . . .                              | 131            |
| Financials EE Accounts Payable Validation Reports . . . . .        | 131            |

|                                                                              |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| EE AP Supplier Invoice Fact Table . . . . .                                  | 131        |
| EE AP Supplier Invoice History Fact Table . . . . .                          | 131        |
| EE AP Supplier Invoice Snapshot Fact Table . . . . .                         | 132        |
| Financials EE Accounts Receivable Validation Reports . . . . .               | 132        |
| EE AR Customer Invoice Fact Table . . . . .                                  | 132        |
| EE AR Customer Invoice History Fact Table . . . . .                          | 132        |
| EE AR Customer Invoice Snapshot Fact Table . . . . .                         | 133        |
| Financials EE General Ledger Validation Reports . . . . .                    | 133        |
| EE GL Balance Fact Table . . . . .                                           | 133        |
| EE GL Transaction Fact Table . . . . .                                       | 133        |
| CFO Dashboard Fact Table . . . . .                                           | 133        |
| Financials General Ledger Validation Report . . . . .                        | 134        |
| EAM Inventory Transaction Table . . . . .                                    | 134        |
| Financials SE Accounts Receivable Validation Report . . . . .                | 134        |
| SE AR Invoice Fact Table . . . . .                                           | 134        |
| Financials Accounts Payable Validation Report . . . . .                      | 134        |
| AP Voucher Fact Table . . . . .                                              | 135        |
| Inventory Validation Report . . . . .                                        | 135        |
| Inventory Balances Fact Monthly Snapshot table Table . . . . .               | 135        |
| Operation Transaction Browse . . . . .                                       | 135        |
| AP Voucher Fact Table . . . . .                                              | 136        |
| Order Management Validation Reports . . . . .                                | 136        |
| Compares OM Booking Fact Table . . . . .                                     | 136        |
| OM Booking Fact for Scheduled Orders Table . . . . .                         | 136        |
| OM Shipping Fact Table . . . . .                                             | 137        |
| OM Invoice Fact Table . . . . .                                              | 137        |
| OM Order History Fact Table . . . . .                                        | 137        |
| OM History Fact for Scheduled Orders Table . . . . .                         | 137        |
| Purchasing Validation Report . . . . .                                       | 138        |
| Purchase Order Receipt Fact Table . . . . .                                  | 138        |
| <b>Appendix A Sizing Guidelines . . . . .</b>                                | <b>139</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                                                       | 140        |
| Important Restrictions and Caveats on BI Sizing . . . . .                    | 140        |
| Business Intelligence Deployment Options and Terminology . . . . .           | 140        |
| BI Terminology . . . . .                                                     | 141        |
| BI Deployment Options . . . . .                                              | 142        |
| Sizing Terminology Used Throughout this Sizing Guide . . . . .               | 143        |
| Sizing Methodology for QAD BI . . . . .                                      | 143        |
| CPU Sizing . . . . .                                                         | 144        |
| CPU Sizing for DWD/Scheduler Component . . . . .                             | 144        |
| CPU Sizing for Concurrent User Workload (Interactive Portal Users) . . . . . | 144        |
| RAM Sizing for DWD/Scheduler Component . . . . .                             | 144        |

|                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| CPU Sizing for BI Portal Webapp (Server Side) . . . . .              | 145 |
| RAM Sizing for Concurrent Users (Interactive Portal Users) . . . . . | 145 |
| Disk and IO Subsystem . . . . .                                      | 145 |
| Note on Importance of Appropriate Disk and IO Subsystem Sizing . .   | 145 |
| IO Subsystem Sizing . . . . .                                        | 145 |
| Key IO Subsystem Sizing Notes . . . . .                              | 146 |
| Notes on Database Disk Sizing . . . . .                              | 147 |
| Network Considerations . . . . .                                     | 147 |
| Network Recommendations . . . . .                                    | 148 |
| Example Sizing . . . . .                                             | 148 |
| Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size . . . . .             | 149 |
| Dependence of Initial Database Size on BI Modules . . . . .          | 149 |
| Estimation of Initial BI Data Warehouse Size . . . . .               | 150 |
| Allowance for Future Database Growth . . . . .                       | 152 |
| Reference: Network Sizing Details . . . . .                          | 152 |
| Terminology . . . . .                                                | 152 |
| Network Sizing Considerations - Database to BI Database Server . .   | 153 |
| Network Sizing Considerations - Remote Client to BI Portal . . . . . | 154 |
| WAN Considerations . . . . .                                         | 154 |

## **Appendix B Customization Guidelines . . . . .155**

|                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Overview . . . . .                                                   | 156 |
| Customization Challenges . . . . .                                   | 156 |
| QAD BI 3.x Customization Methodologies . . . . .                     | 159 |
| Custom Path Methodology (Preferred) . . . . .                        | 159 |
| Integrated Methodology (Last Resort) . . . . .                       | 161 |
| Customization Needs for Additional Columns . . . . .                 | 161 |
| Use Track Back Diagram to Check Tables . . . . .                     | 162 |
| Double Checking the Data Path with a Column Track Back Report . .    | 164 |
| Notes on Tables . . . . .                                            | 166 |
| Identifying Every Appearance of a Column in Existing Code . . . . .  | 168 |
| Naming Conventions for Custom Changes to Packaged QAD BI Modules . . | 168 |
| Custom Tables . . . . .                                              | 169 |
| Custom Columns Joined to Standard Module . . . . .                   | 169 |
| Custom Columns Not Joined to the Baseline Module Tables . . . . .    | 169 |
| Guidelines for Creating Custom Path Custom Tables . . . . .          | 169 |
| Load Tables . . . . .                                                | 169 |
| Perm Tables and Pre-perm Stage Tables . . . . .                      | 170 |
| All Other Stage, Extract . . . . .                                   | 170 |
| Adding Required xx_ Prefixed Columns . . . . .                       | 170 |
| Adding Additional Columns to a Load Table . . . . .                  | 170 |
| Get Column from Data Source . . . . .                                | 171 |
| Naming/Column Placement/Data type . . . . .                          | 171 |

|                                                                                                 |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Transform .....                                                                                 | 172        |
| Create (Recreate) the Table .....                                                               | 172        |
| Adding Additional Custom Columns to Pre-perm Stage Tables .....                                 | 173        |
| Connect .....                                                                                   | 173        |
| Transformation/Business Name .....                                                              | 174        |
| Create(Recreate) the Staging Table .....                                                        | 174        |
| Adding Additional Custom Columns to perm/dim/fact Tables .....                                  | 175        |
| Data Source .....                                                                               | 175        |
| Placement .....                                                                                 | 175        |
| Column Table Source and Transformation .....                                                    | 175        |
| Modify Table .....                                                                              | 176        |
| Rebuild the Procedure .....                                                                     | 177        |
| Adding Custom Path stage/extract Tables After the perm Tables .....                             | 177        |
| Drag and Drop New Table .....                                                                   | 177        |
| Identify and Set the Columns .....                                                              | 177        |
| Identify the Code to be Used in the New Procedure .....                                         | 178        |
| Change the Source Tables .....                                                                  | 179        |
| Create (Recreate) the table .....                                                               | 180        |
| Build the procedure for the custom table .....                                                  | 180        |
| Load the table .....                                                                            | 181        |
| Confirm Results .....                                                                           | 181        |
| Adding Additional Custom Loading and Staging Tables to Integrate in Additional<br>Columns ..... | 182        |
| Additional Customization Topics .....                                                           | 182        |
| <b>Appendix C Historically Reloading Modules .....</b>                                          | <b>185</b> |
| Historic Reload Instructions .....                                                              | 186        |
| Checklist .....                                                                                 | 186        |
| Historic Reload from Perm Tables .....                                                          | 186        |
| <b>Appendix D Manual Installation .....</b>                                                     | <b>189</b> |
| Introduction .....                                                                              | 190        |
| Manually Installing the Data Warehouse .....                                                    | 190        |
| Installation of DWD on Separate Server than SQL Server .....                                    | 198        |
| Manually Installing the QAD BI Analytical Modules .....                                         | 198        |
| Requirements .....                                                                              | 198        |
| Installation Steps .....                                                                        | 199        |
| Install BI Analytical Modules .....                                                             | 200        |
| Manually Installing the QAD BI Web Application .....                                            | 204        |
| Installation Steps .....                                                                        | 204        |
| Install BI Portal Web Application .....                                                         | 205        |
| Getting Started in the BI Portal Web Application .....                                          | 208        |

|                                            |            |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Product Information Resources .....</b> | <b>209</b> |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|

# QAD Business Intelligence Install Guide

## Change Summary

The following table summarizes significant differences between this document and the previous version.

| Date/Version                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Reference |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| March 2014/QAD BI 3.10       | Added the BI 3.10 upgrade procedure                                                                                                                                                                           | page 84   |
|                              | Added Ch 4 - Onsite Data Validation                                                                                                                                                                           | page 129  |
|                              | Made various changes to the Ch 2 Reference (Parameter tables)                                                                                                                                                 | page 29   |
|                              | Added Parameter table for SSM Module                                                                                                                                                                          | page 75   |
| Oct 2013/QAD BI 3.9 Rev 1    | Added the Order Management - Scheduled Orders to the Ch. 3                                                                                                                                                    | page 94   |
| Sept 2013/QAD BI 3.9         | Added GUI Installation instructions to Chapter 1                                                                                                                                                              | page 3    |
|                              | Added 3.9 Upgrade procedure                                                                                                                                                                                   | page 91   |
|                              | Moved manual installation instructions to Appendix D                                                                                                                                                          | page 189  |
|                              | Combined Chapters 1, 2, and 3 into Chapter 1: Install QAD BI                                                                                                                                                  | page 1    |
|                              | Made changes to the CPU Sizing section in Appendix A: Sizing                                                                                                                                                  | page 144  |
| April 2013/QAD BI 3.8.1-Rev1 | Fixed abbreviation of Operations Module (OP) throughout manual                                                                                                                                                | various   |
|                              | In the Initial Job Setup section, removed step 32 that stated the following: Some modules require some special settings for the History load as opposed to the Daily load. For instance, set GL_LOAD_DAY, ... | page 12   |
|                              | In the parameter table, deleted the explanation/notes from GL_LOAD_DAYS and GL_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS.                                                                                                            | page 48   |
| March 2013/QAD BI 3.8.1      | Editorial review; rebranded for QAD BI 3.8.1                                                                                                                                                                  | --        |
| November 2012/QAD BI 3.8     | No updates made                                                                                                                                                                                               | --        |
| September 2012/QAD BI 3.7    | Added new subsections to Chapter 1                                                                                                                                                                            | --        |
|                              | Added new modules to Estimation of Initial Data Warehouse Size tables                                                                                                                                         | --        |
|                              | Added Appendix C: Historically Reloading Modules                                                                                                                                                              | page 185  |
| March 2012/QAD BI 3.6        | Provided instructions on upgrading from previous version                                                                                                                                                      | --        |
|                              | Added sizing guide                                                                                                                                                                                            | page 139  |
|                              | Added customization guide                                                                                                                                                                                     | page 155  |
| September 2011/QAD BI 3.5    | Rebranded for QAD BI 3.5                                                                                                                                                                                      | --        |



# Installing QAD BI

This chapter describes how to install QAD BI. It discusses the following topics:

***Pre-Install Information***    **2**

***Installing BI***    **3**

***Installing BI Modules***    **10**

***Configuring BI Modules***    **12**

***Configuring the BI Portal***    **19**

***Modifying Existing Installations***    **26**

### Pre-Install Information

To save time during the installation, record the following customer's information in advance:

- See Chapter 2, “Reference,” for information.
- Use Table 2.9 on page 76 for the customer's System information.
- Use Table 2.10 on page 77 for the customer's Parameter information.

### Installation Packages

There are two installation packages for Progress Open Edge for Windows: one is for 64-bit, one for 32-bit.

Currently, you must install the 32-bit version; **do not** install the 64-bit version. Even if you have a 64-bit server, you must install the 32-bit package to get the 32-bit ODBC drivers. QAD's understanding of the Progress Open Edge knowledge base is that you cannot install both on the same server. For instance, do not install the 64-bit package on your 64-bit server and then install the 32-bit ODBC drivers. Install the 32-bit Open Edge package only.

**Important** The Progress Source database or databases must be running Progress version 10.1B03 or later.

**Note** If the installation requires that the DWD is on a different server than the database server, contact QAD customer support to obtain documentation.

### SQL Server Notes

- Configure the SQL Server for both SQL Server and Windows authentication.
- Set the Recovery Model for the Data Warehouse databases to Simple.
- Evaluate the default autogrowth settings for the data warehouse database. If the database is handling large quantities of data, increase the settings from the defaults.
- Ensure that there is plenty of space for tempdb. When the Data Warehouse processes large amounts of data, it sometimes uses a lot of space in tempdb for calculations. If necessary, move the tempdb data and log files to a larger drive.
- As with any database product, always create an appropriate database backup and restore plan.

### Requirements

- Tomcat 5.5, 6, or 7 installed and configured.

**Note** Tomcat's Java Maximum memory pool should be set to a minimum of 1024 MB RAM. If multiple Web applications are running, or if you are installing dashboards for multiple modules, you may need to increase Java memory to up to 2048 MB RAM.

- Java 6 JDK or higher.
- SQL Server 2008 or 2012 installed and configured. SQL Server 2005 is acceptable, but not recommended due to poor performance.
- SQL Server has TCP enabled, to connect via JDBC.

**Note** End users need Adobe Flash Player installed for their browsers.

## Configuration Parameters

The following configuration parameters are required during installation. Write them down before you start:

- **Tomcat Port.** The port in which Tomcat is running; for example, 80 or 8080.
- **SQL Server JDBC URL.** The URL required to connect to the SQL Server database (host name, port number, and database name).
- **QAD BI Data Warehouse Designer user / pwd.** The User name and password to connect to the SQL Server Database where QAD BI DWD is running.

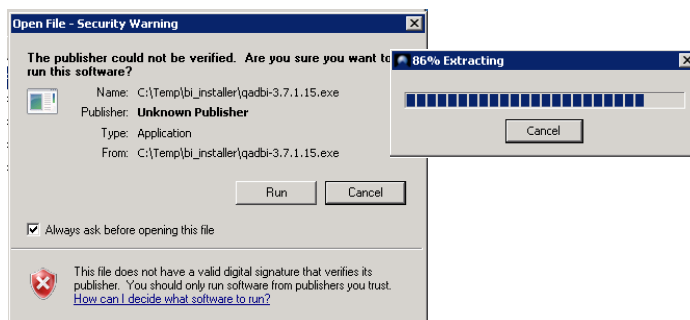
**Note** This user must have “dbo” (owner) privileges to be able to create the necessary data model security on the Data Warehouse database.

- **BI Portal database User / pwd.** The user name and password to connect to the SQL Server database where BI Portal repository is installed.

## Installing BI

- 1 Navigate to the directory where the QAD BI Installer file was downloaded and double-click and launch the QAD BI Installer.
- 2 In the Open File window, click Run.

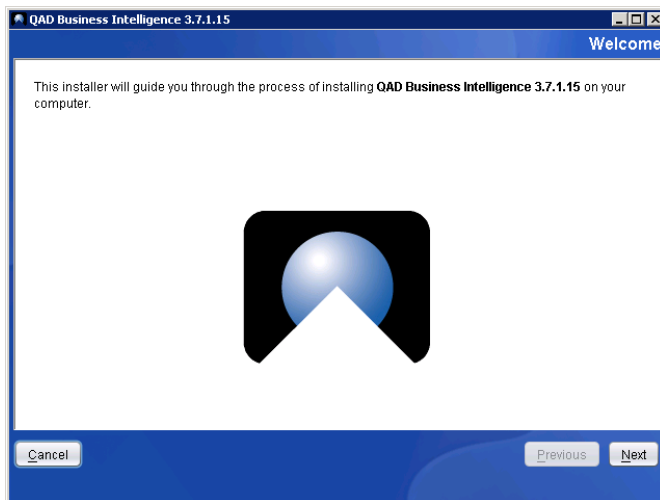
**Fig. 1.1**  
Installing BI



- 3 Click Next.

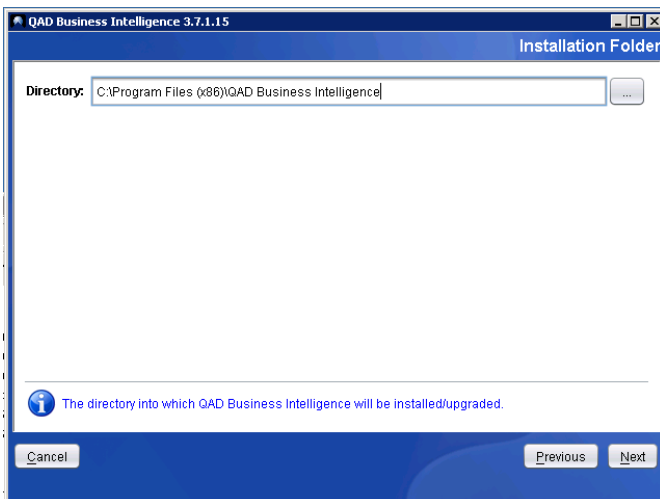
## 4 Installation Guide — QAD Business Intelligence

**Fig. 1.2**  
Installing BI



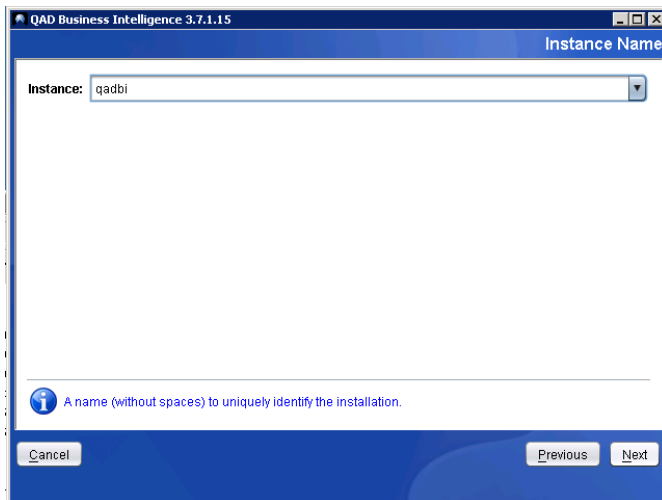
- 4 Choose the correct directory to install BI or accept the default location. Click Next.

**Fig. 1.3**  
Installing BI



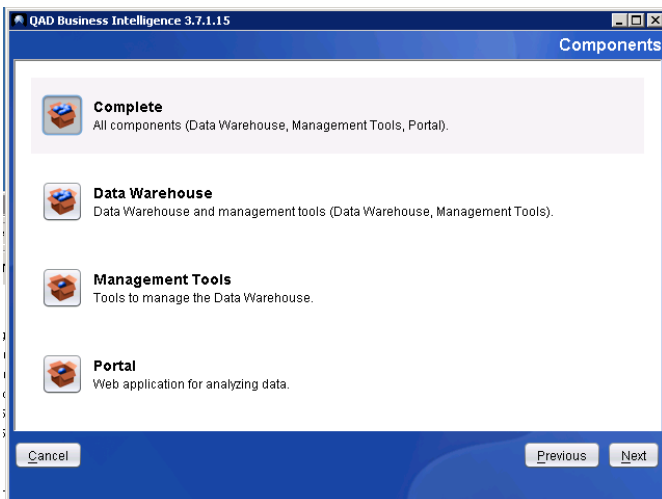
- 5 Pick the name of the database or use the default. Click Next.

**Fig. 1.4**  
Installing BI



- 6 To install everything, select Complete. Click Next.

**Fig. 1.5**  
Installing BI



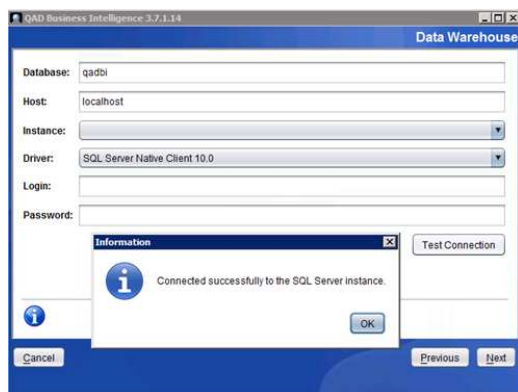
- 7 Pick the name of the database or use the default. Click Next.

- 8 Enter the database host and instance name.

**Note** It is recommended that you leave the Login and Password fields blank to use Windows authentication when connecting to the database. Otherwise, you can enter a SQL Server login and password.

- 9 Click Test Connection to validate the database connection. Once confirmed, click Next.

**Fig. 1.6**  
Installing BI



- 10 You need to know the following information about the customer's Progress databases.

**Example**

| Required Information for Progress Database | EE        | SE        |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Connection Name                            | EE_QADDB  | SE_QADDB  |
| Database                                   | qaddb     | mfgprod   |
| Host                                       | localhost | localhost |
| Port                                       | 20214     | 20214     |
| Driver                                     |           |           |
| Type (EE, SE, TM, or EAM)                  | EE        | EE        |
| User ID                                    | qaddb     | qaddb     |
| Password                                   | demo      | demo      |

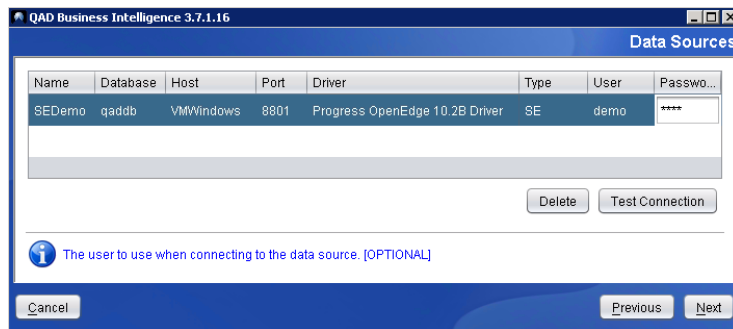
- 11 Define the ODBC connections to the Progress databases by entering the following:

- **Name.** Enter the distinct name of the ODBC connection.

**Note:** If you are setting up multiple data warehouses that source the same Progress databases, include a defining name extension for each ODBC Name, such as SEDemoDev, SEDemoTest, SEDemoProd. When multiple data warehouses are set up on the same server, the installer does not allow you to use the same ODBC connection name, even though the source may be the same.

- **Database.** Enter the source database name.
- **Host.** Enter the host name.
- **Port.** Enter the port number.
- **Driver.** Select the correct driver. For Progress database sources, select the Progress OpenEdge driver, which appears in the drop-down menu.
- **Type.** Select the type. For example, select whether this is for a SE or EE data source or for TM or EAM.
- **User.** Enter the username.
- **Password.** Enter the password.

**Fig. 1.7**  
Installing BI



- 12** Test the database connection that you set up by clicking Test Connection.

**Note** If the connection test does not work, confirm the following:

- The database name, host, and user/passwords are spelled correctly.
- The port number is correct.
- The Progress databases is currently running and it has a working SQL broker running on the specified port.

- 13** Repeat for every Progress data source that must be added.

**Note** You can add more non-Progress data sources later using the DWD Admin tool.

- 14** Enter the DWD License Name and Number. A specific license name and number for the installation is provided as part of the BI purchase.

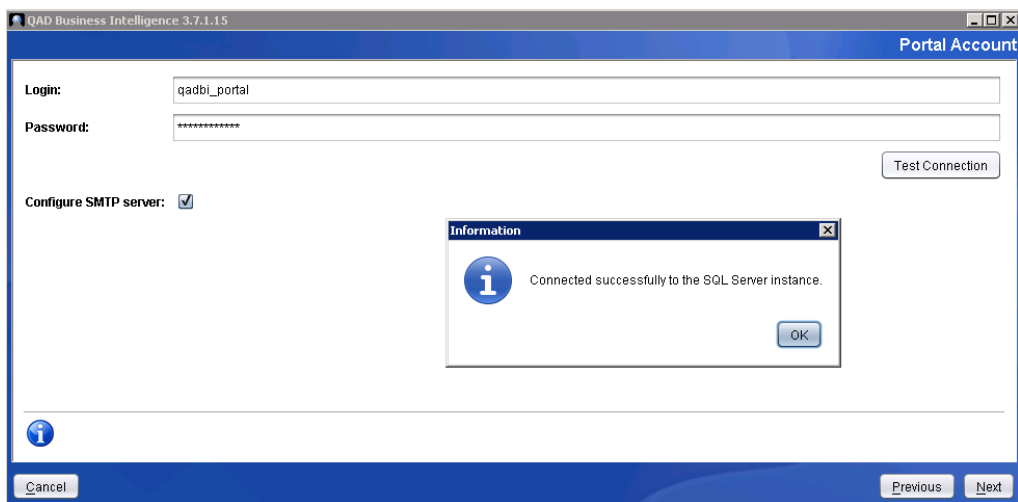
- 15** Enter setup Portal Login and Password. This is for the SQL Server login that was setup earlier.

**Note** The Portal requires a SQL Server login and password. It cannot use Windows authentication to connect to the Portal database.

- 16** Select the Configure SMTP Server check box. Selecting this check box ensures that emails can be sent from the Portal.

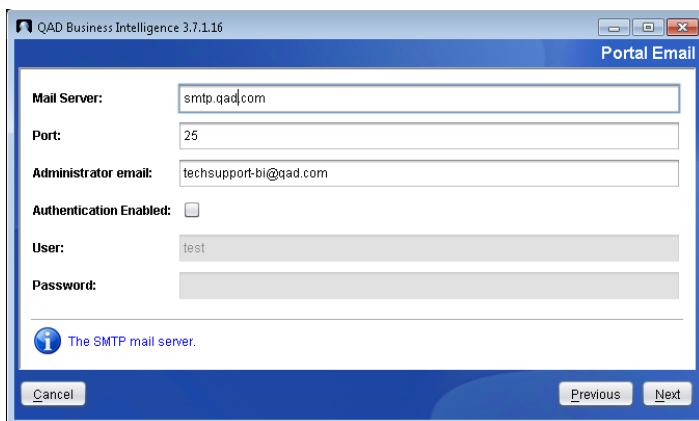
- 17** Click Test Connection to verify that the connection works.

**Fig. 1.8**  
Installing BI



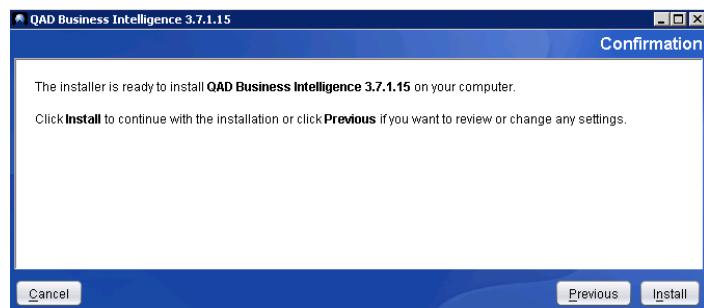
**18** Enter setup SMTP Server information.

**Fig. 1.9**  
Installing BI



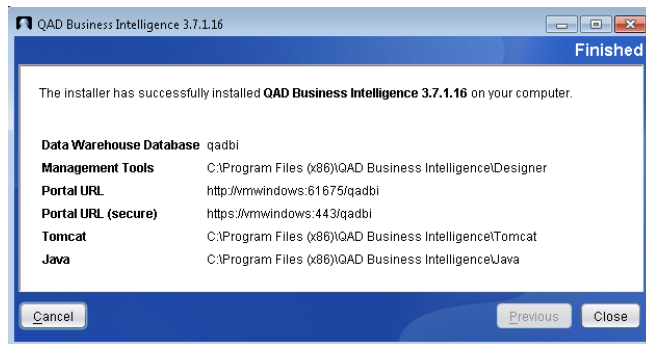
**19** Click Install to create database.

**Fig. 1.10**  
Installing BI



**20** Once the installation is complete, a message appears indicating that the installation was successful. Click Close.

**Fig. 1.11**  
Installing BI



## Installing QAD BI Mobile App on the iPad

### Requirements

- Apple iPad
- QAD BI Portal installed and configured, and Tomcat running
- User IDs created and passwords set up using the BI portal for all users who install and use the app on their iPads

### Installation and Configuration

Follow these steps to download the QAD Mobile BI app:

- 1 On your iPad, go to the Apple App Store.
- 2 In the search window, search for QAD Mobile.
- 3 Choose and install the QAD Mobile BI app.
- 4 Connect to your office network via VPN.
- 5 Double-click the QAD BI icon. When you launch the BI Mobile App for the first time, it prompts you for the following information:

- **User.** Enter the user id that you use to access BI portal.
- **Password.** Enter the password that you use to access BI portal.
- **Server URL.** The same URL that you use to access BI portal in the form of `http://<biportalhostname>:<tomcatportnumber>/<webappname>/`. For example:  
`http://company:8080/qadbi/`.

If you would like to save these credentials for future use, tap on the Save Password On/Off button and turn it on.

- 6 Click the check mark. You can now log in to BI from your iPad.

## Installing BI Modules

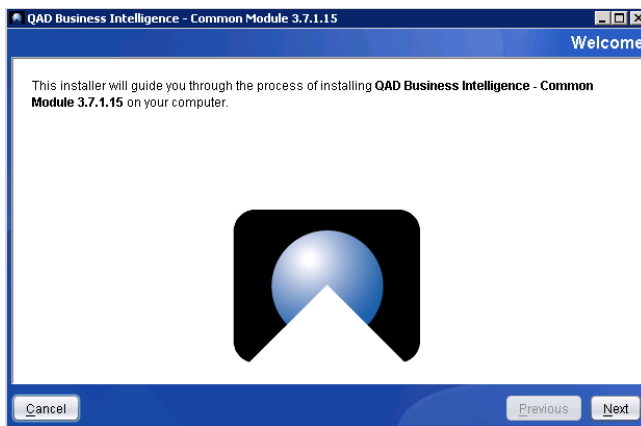
**Important** The Common module must be installed before any other module except the Transportation Management module. The TM module is the only module that does not require the Common module.

### Installing the Common Module

Follow these steps to install the Common Module:

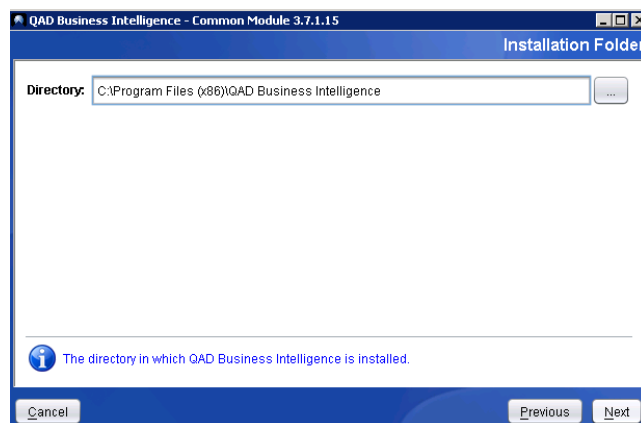
- 1 Double-click the `common.exe` file.
- 2 Click Next.

**Fig. 1.12**  
Installing BI Modules



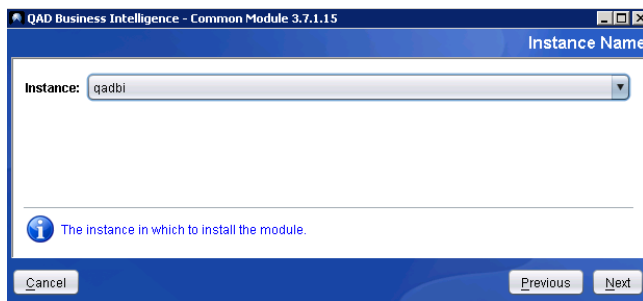
- 3 Choose the appropriate directory to install the Common Module or accept the default location. Click Next.

**Fig. 1.13**  
Installing BI Modules



- 4 Choose the database instance or accept the default. Click Next.

**Fig. 1.14**  
Installing BI Modules



5 The installer starts.

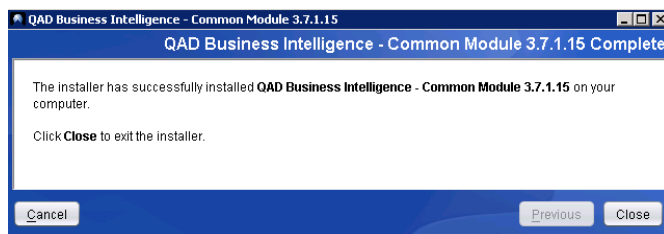
**Note** The installation takes a while to load. If the screen says Not Responding, do not close it. Wait until it finishes loading the Common module components.

**Fig. 1.15**  
Installing BI Modules

| Output                       |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Object                       | Status |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_17    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_18    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_19    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_20    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_21    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_22    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_23    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_24    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_25    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_26    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_27    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_28    | New    |
| fact_ee_gl_balance_idx_A     | New    |
| fact_ee_ar_customer_in_idx_1 | New    |

6 Once the installation is complete, a message appears indicating that the installation was successful. Click Close to exit.

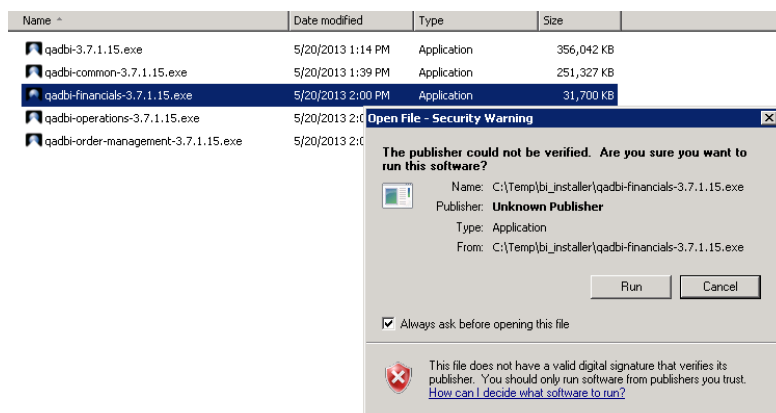
**Fig. 1.16**  
Installing BI Modules



## Installing Additional BI Modules

To install additional BI modules, double-click the correct .exe file and then repeat the steps in “Installing the Common Module” on page 10. Continue repeating the same steps until all required modules are installed.

**Fig. 1.17**  
Installing Additional BI Modules



## Configuring BI Modules

### Initial Parameter Setup

**Note** In QAD BI DWD, choose Parameters from the Tools menu to display the current parameter definitions. Customize the parameter definitions for your specific installation.

Set runtime parameters to the proper settings based on the customer feedback to the parameters.

**Note** Parameters that MUST be set before running INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP have an initial value of <some value between these symbols >. See Chapter 2, "Reference," on page 29 for more details.

### Initial Job Setup

**Note** The INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP job creates the proper chained job flow for all the source connections. This is not used for the Transportation Management (TM) module. For more information, see "TM Module Setup" on page 14.

- 1 Set the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_01 parameter to your first QAD ERP source.
- 2 Populate the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_01\_TYPE parameter with the type of source system (EE, SE) in order for the chained job flow to be set up with correct jobs for the source type.

**Note** If you are using the EAM analytical module, the EAM system cannot be your first source. A QAD ERP source must precede the EAM source.

- 3 Populate the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_01\_DAILY\_MODULES with the list of analytical modules you want to include in your first source's processing. Typically the list includes all your analytical modules for an ERP source. If you have more than one module installed, list them in the order in which you want them processed, separated by commas. List the Common module first for ERP sources.

The valid module identifiers for this list are:

- **COM.** For the Common module, ERP sources

- **OP.** For the Operations module, ERP sources
  - **FIN.** For the Financials module, ERP sources
  - **OM.** For the Order Management (Sales) module, ERP sources
  - **EAM.** For the Enterprise Asset Management Module – EAM sources only
  - **SSM.** For the Service and Support Management module, ERP sources.
- 4 Populate the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_01\_HIST\_MODULES with the list of analytical modules you want to include in your first source's historical loads. Typically the list includes all analytic modules the first time you install.
- Note** If you install an additional analytical module later, you can list just that module and rerun INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP. This method creates a Historical job flow that loads just the new module, so it is not necessary to repeat any historical loads for other modules.
- 5 Set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_01\_VERSION to the version of your source system. This should be just the major release year. For example, if your source is SE 2010 set the version parameter to 2010; if your source is EE 2011.1, set the version parameter to 2011. Do not include the .1.
- 6 Finally, set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_01\_RUN to N. This indicates you have not run a historic load for this source yet.
- 7 If you have more than one source system, set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_02 to your second connection (EE, SE, or EAM) and set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_02\_TYPE appropriately.
- Note** If you are loading an EAM source, a valid QAD ERP source must come before the EAM source in the source list.
- 8 You can continue adding as many INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\* and parameters as necessary. Make sure that you add all the required parameters for each connection:
- INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_TYPE
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_RUN
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_DAILY\_MODULES
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_HIST\_MODULES
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_VERSION
- 9 Eliminate the values for the connections that are not being used.
- 10 Set the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED parameter to Y, and in the Scheduler, execute the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP job.
- Setup steps:
- a In QAD BI DWD, choose the Scheduler menu option.
  - b Change the view to All Jobs.
  - c Locate the job named INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP (status On Hold).
  - d Right-click the job name and start the job.

- e The status changes to Waiting.
  - f Refresh the screen until the job completes.
  - g If the job fails to start, check the scheduler status.
- 11 After INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP has run, check Scheduled jobs to confirm that you now have SET\_CONNECTION jobs with names that end with all connections you have created. If they have not been created, check the Parameters. Make sure that the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED parameter is set to Y and run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP again.
  - 12 Verify that your parameters are all set properly for your installed modules. See Table 2.10 on page 77.
  - 13 Confirm that your DEFAULT\_\* parameters are set properly. In particular, the DEFAULT\_ACCOUNT and DEFAULT\_SUB\_ACCOUNT values must not be actual account values in any of your ERP sources.  
  
**Important** Failure to confirm that these parameter values are not duplicates of actual account values can result in errors in the history load, requiring reloading of GL history.
  - 14 Ensure that your ERP sources all have their GL Calendars configured properly, both historically and into the future, for all domains. In addition to Financials, several of the BI modules, including Inventory and Order Management, use the GL Calendar to determine financial periods.
  - 15 You are now ready to populate the Data Warehouse with your ERP history. In the scheduler, find the HIST\_START job, right-click on it, and select *Start the Job*. Depending on the size of the source tables, this can take quite some time. It does not hurt to check in throughout this load process to make sure that the jobs are all running successfully.

## TM Module Setup

- 1 The Transportation Management (TM) module does not use the same INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP logic as the ERP and EAM modules. It has a single pre-set list of jobs that are run in a specific order for each TM source. The important parameters to configure are:
  - **TM\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_S01.** Enter the name of the first TM source.
  - **TM\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_SXX.** If you have more than one source, add additional parameters for each source; for example, TM\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_S02, TM\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_S03.
  - **TM\_LOAD\_TRANS\_TYPES\_S01.** Enter the transaction types you want to load from TMS source, single quotes, and comma separators; for example, 'S','T'.
  - **TM\_LOAD\_TRAN\_TYPES SXX.** If you have more than one source, add additional parameters for each source; for example, TM\_LOAD\_TRANS\_TYPES\_S02, TM\_LOAD\_TRANS\_TYPES\_S03.
  - **TM\_LOAD\_SINGLE\_SOURCE.** Set this value to Y or N, depending on whether you want to process all source systems in a single extract or a specific source system.

- **TM\_LOAD\_LOOKBACK\_DAYS.** Set this to a large number for the initial data extract. The number must be large enough to ensure that you extract all the data you want to include in the BI system for historical analysis. After the first data load completes, set this to a smaller value in order to limit each daily load to just the period in which there can be new or modified transactions.
- 2 To run the TM load, start the job DAILY \_START\_TM.
  - 3 The TM module is set by default to handle SQL Server-based sources. If your TM system is based in Progress or Oracle, run the TM\_ConvertSource job. Set these parameters before running the job:
    - **TM\_SourceConvert\_SchemaORA.** If your source is in Oracle, enter the schema name. For Progress databases, the schema is assumed to be *PUB*.
  - 4 **TM\_SourceConvert\_TargetSource.** Enter *oracle* or *progress*.

## Progress ODBC Connection Setup

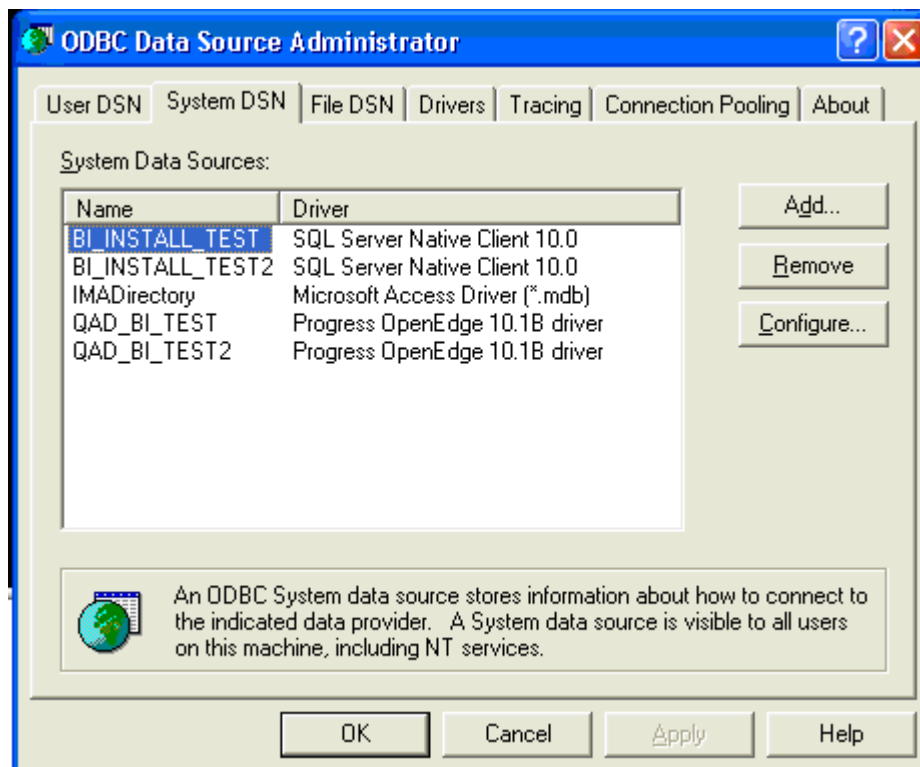
Follow these steps if you need to create ODBC DSNs outside of the GUI Installer:

- 1 If the Progress ODBC connects exist, go to steps d through f to test the connection and confirm that the Default Isolation Level is set to READ UNCOMMITTED on the Advanced tab of the DSN configuration.

In the ODBC Administrator:

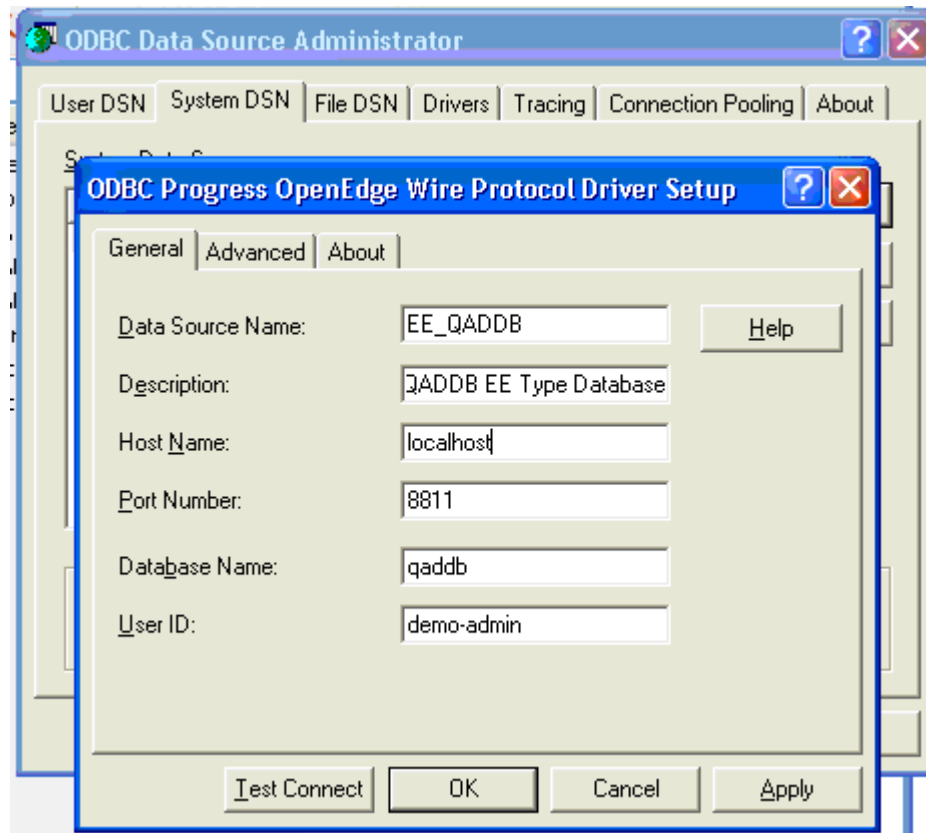
- a Click the System DSN tab and click Add.

**Fig. 1.18**  
Create ODBC Progress



- b Pick the driver type Progress OpenEdge 10.1B driver. Click Finish.
- c Input the values provided to establish the connection to the Progress database.

**Fig. 1.19**  
Create ODBC Progress



- d Click Test Connect.
  - e Enter the Progress database password and click OK.
  - f Click the Advanced tab and set the Default Isolation Level to READ UNCOMMITTED.
- 2 If the client requires it, set up any additional ODBC connections to outside data sources. This step can be done later if that information is not yet available.

## Install Metadata Language Translation Files

Install the metadata language translations files, if any are required.

- 1 In the BI DWD tool, choose Tools|Options.
- 2 Click the Languages tab and add the following codes for the language files you want to install:

| Language | Code |
|----------|------|
| Czech    | cs   |
| German   | de   |
| Spanish  | es   |

| Language               | Code  |
|------------------------|-------|
| Spanish (Mexico)       | es_MX |
| French                 | fr    |
| Italian                | it    |
| Japanese               | ja    |
| Korean                 | ko    |
| Dutch                  | nl    |
| Polish                 | pl    |
| Portuguese (Brazilian) | pt_BR |
| Chinese (Simplified)   | zh    |
| Chinese (Traditional)  | zh_TW |

- 3 The complete set of files is in the metadata package, under metadata/translations. The file names are in the format lang\_<code>.wst. For example, the file for traditional Chinese is lang\_zh\_TW.wst.

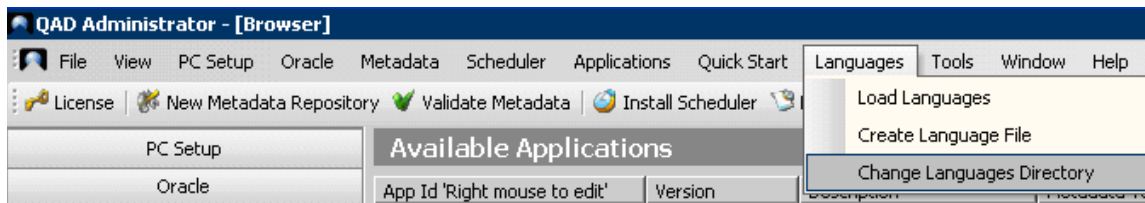
**Note** The UI can be a little misleading here because you must click Add Language and then type in a language or abbreviation in the Language drop-down menu. The code you enter helps you find language options in the Analysis Services Languages drop-down list, but the language that displays in the drop-down list may not be the language you want. The code you enter for the Language is used for reference purposes in later steps. For example, if you enter *es*, the language code for Spanish, the Analysis Services Language drop-down list displays Estonian, because that starts with *es*. If this happens, click the Analysis Services Language drop-down list, scroll down, and select the Spanish option.

**Fig. 1.20**  
Language Install

The screenshot shows the 'Options' dialog box with the 'Languages' tab selected. The 'Language' dropdown menu is set to 'SP'. Below it, the 'Language Description' text box is empty. At the bottom, the 'Analysis Services Language' dropdown menu is set to 'Spanish (Mexico)'. To the right of the 'Language' dropdown are two buttons: 'Add Language' and 'Delete Language'.

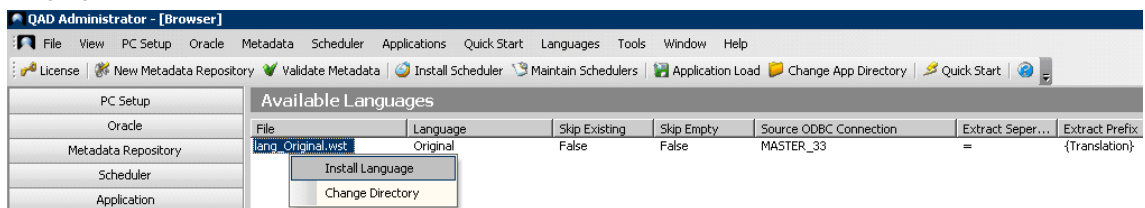
- 4 After adding the language codes, launch the QAD BI Data Warehouse Setup Administrator.
- 5 Select Languages|Change Languages Directory. Navigate to the directory metadata/translations directory of your package.

**Fig. 1.21**  
Language Install 2



- 6 Choose Languages|Load Languages. Right-click on the language file you want to install and choose Install Language.
- 7 Select the Data Warehouse's ODBC DSN. Then choose the language to which you want to map this language file. You are allowed to choose one of the language codes you entered in the QAD BI DWD in step 2.

**Fig. 1.22**  
Language Install 3



- 8 Repeat these steps for each language you want to install.

## Creating and Processing Cubes

BI DWD allows you to create cubes in SQL Server Analytical Services (SSAS) from any of the fact tables.

- 1 Some of your analytical modules come with cube metadata already created. To use these cubes, first create them in SSAS.
- 2 Make sure that the DataWarehouse connection in the DWD has the Cube Data Source section of its Properties tab filled out correctly:
  - The Provider Type is set to SQLOLEDB.
  - The Server and Database fields contain the name of the SQL Server instance and the name of the DWD SQL Server Database.
  - The QAD\_BI\_Cube connection is set to the correct instance of SSAS.
- 3 Locate the cube in the Metadata Browser. Right-click on the cube and choose Properties.
- 4 Ensure the following:
  - The Cube Database Connection is set to your QAD\_BI\_Cube connection object.
  - The Data Source Connection is set to your DataWarehouse connection object.
- 5 Use the default Cube Database name or optionally create a different name for the SSAS database. Click OK to save.
- 6 Right-click on the cube and choose Create (Alter) Cube.

**Note** For the older, non-OLAP cubes, the option is Create Cube. Verify that this completes successfully.

- 7 The final step is to process the cube, which populates the cube with data from the fact tables. For the analytical modules that come with cubes, there are standard jobs that process cubes; for instance, the job POSTPROCESS\_<module>\_CUBES.

Schedule this job to run at specific intervals, or add it to the end of the DAILY job chain to run it automatically after the daily jobs update the fact tables.

**Note** The *QAD Data Warehouse Designer User Guide* contains additional information on creating and modifying OLAP cubes, including the following:

- A table that describes the types of modifications to an OLAP cube's metadata that can be processed using the *Create (Alter) Cube* action in the Data Warehouse without changing SSAS first.
- Which modifications require the user to delete the SSAS cube database before re-creating the cube from the Data Warehouse.

## Configuring the BI Portal

### Install Standard Dashboards and Reports

Standard dashboard, reports, visual items, and queries are shipped with the QAD analytical modules. The contents of the zip files `qad_<module_name>_dashboards.zip` and `qad_<module_name>_reports.zip` are portal documents used to interact with the standard modules.

Find the `qad_common_dashboards.zip` file and place it somewhere for easy access. Using the portal, go to the menu option Administration|Data Migration. Select the Import tab, select the upload file option, and then click Import. Select the `qad_common_dashboards.zip` file and click OK.

### Technical Documentation for the Data Warehouse

The Standard Dashboards include links to the technical documentation for the Data Warehouse. This documentation is shipped with the Common analytical modules in the file `qadbi-documentation.zip`. The Standard Dashboards expect them to be located in a directory named `documentation` within the Web application. To deploy the documentation, therefore, create a directory `<tomcat home>/webapps/<application name>/documentation` and extract the `qadbi-documentation.zip` file into that directory.

### Installing Excel Workbooks

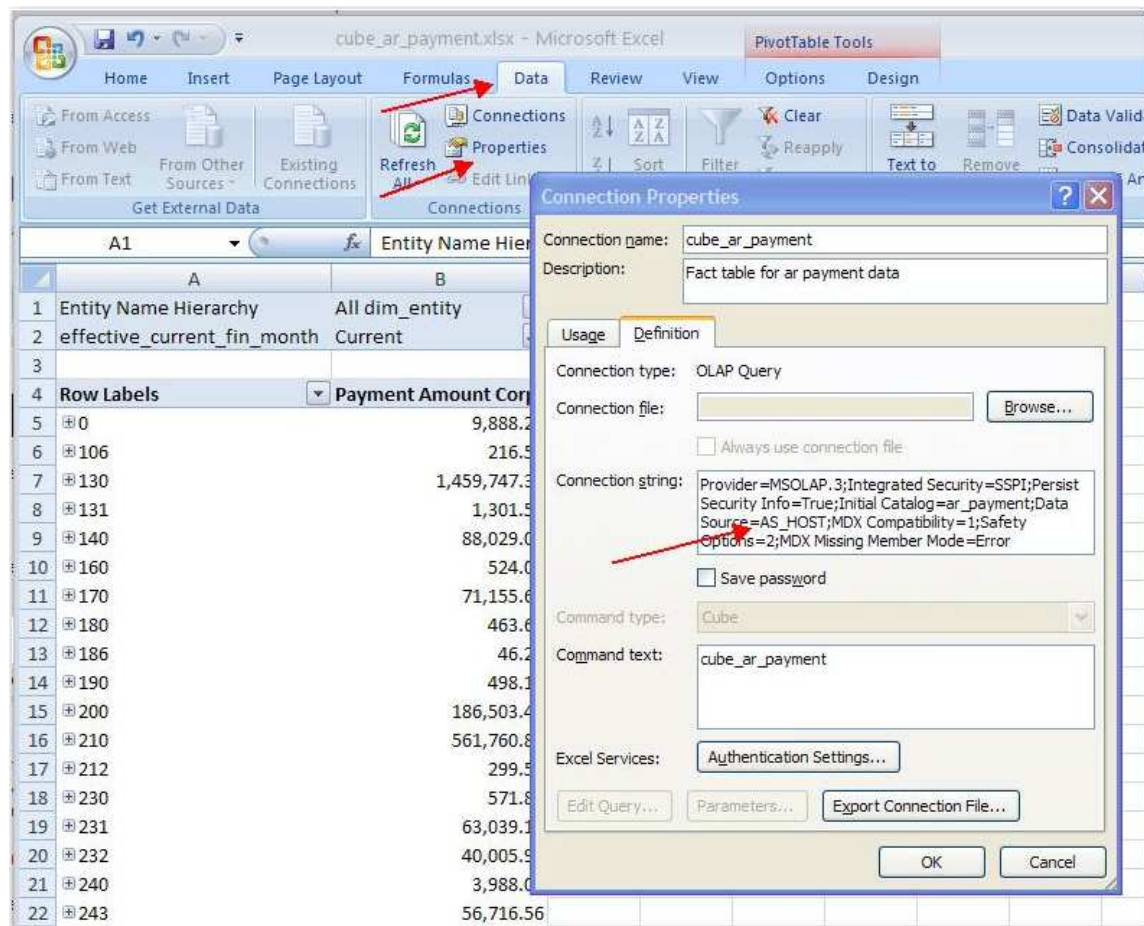
Some of the standard dashboards for some analytical models include Excel workbooks that connect to an Analysis Services system for ad-hoc analysis. Create a Web application directory, `<tomcat home>/webapps/<application name>/published`. Extract the file `<module_name>_adhoc_excel_files.zip` into that directory. The standard dashboards reference these files.

Each workbook uses a data source connection to the Analysis Services system. Because the connections used are embedded in the worksheets, modify them to connect to the local Analysis Services host. To do this modification, open the workbook in Excel 2007, press Data, then Properties. On the Connection Properties tab, select Definition and change the text that says DataSource=AS\_HOST to give the name of your Analysis Services host machine.

Full documentation on this process is included in the following document from Microsoft:

<http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/excel/HP101672991033.aspx>

**Fig. 1.23**  
Excel Workbooks



## Customize BI Reports Logo

The report wizard allows you to put a logo on your generated reports. The file it uses is stored in two places:

- `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\qadbi\images\logo.gif` - used for standard HTML reports.
- `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\qadbi\WEB-INF\classes\images\logo.gif` - used for PDF and Excel exports of reports.

If you want to have your company logo print on reports, replace the default `logo.gif` in the Web application's images subdirectories with a GIF file of your logo. The logo file can be different for the two classes of report types.

Restart Apache Tomcat through the Services window.

### Note on Password Encryption in the BI Portal

You can encrypt the SQL Server password in both the `server-config.xml` file, which contains the connection information for the BI Portal database, and the `aw_sys_config` table, which contains the connection information for the BI Data Warehouse. The encryption uses the Blowfish algorithm.

A command-line tool to encrypt the password named `encpwd.bat` is located in `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\cmdline`. To run this, open a DOS window, change to the `cmdline` directory, and run:

```
encpwd.bat mypassword
```

The encrypted password is printed on the screen. Copy this value and use it in the `server-config.xml` file as the value for the `pwd`. Also make sure that `pwdEncrypted=true`. If you change back to using an unencrypted password value, make sure that you set `pwdEncrypted=false`.

Similarly, if you want to encrypt the password the Portal uses to connect to the Data Warehouse, use the `encpwd.bat` script to generate the encrypted password. Edit the value for the `jdbcPassword` in the `aw_sys_config` table in the `DATASERVICE` row and then set it to the encrypted value. Make sure that you add `pwdEncrypted=true`.

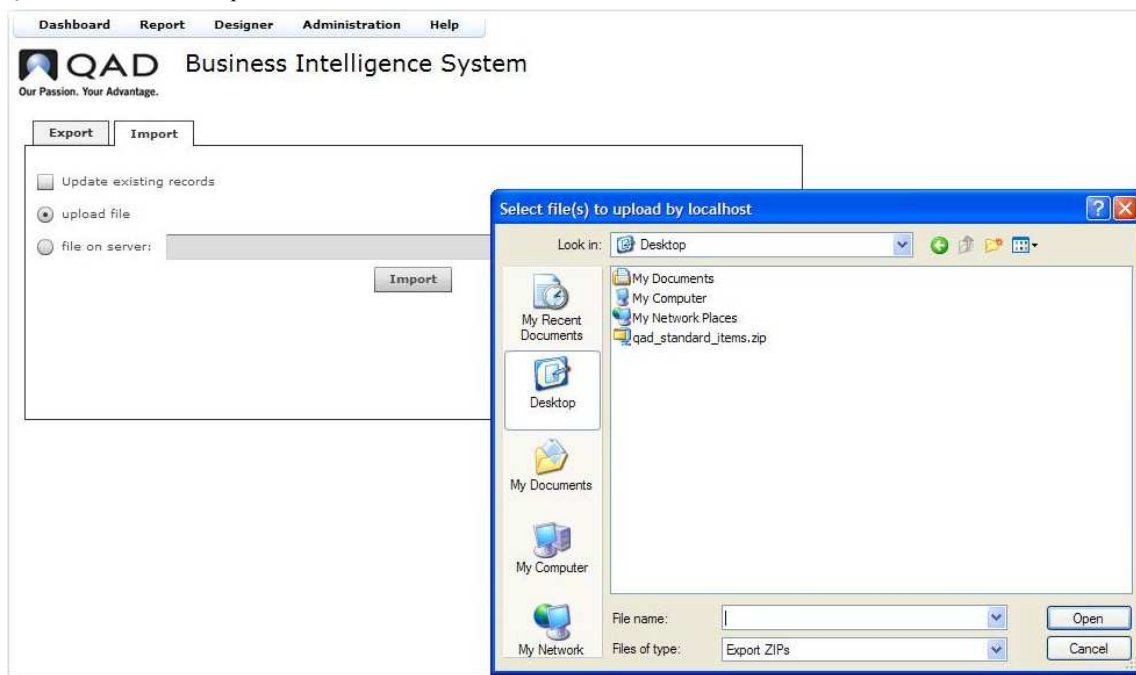
If you change either password, stop and restart Tomcat for the change to take effect.

### Customizing the BI Portal Logo

By default, the BI Portal displays the QAD logo. To change this logo, copy a similarly sized GIF image to `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\assets\logos\_logo.gif`.

The directory `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\assets\logos\` contains a Precision logo for use by TMS customers. To display this logo instead of the QAD logo, copy `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\assets\logos\tms_precision.gif` to `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\assets\logos\_logo.gif`.

**Fig. 1.24**  
QAD Standard Items Zip



The items upload into the system. On completion, a message indicating that the items were loaded is displayed.

Repeat the import process for your module-specific `qad_<module_name>_dashboards.zip` and `qad_<module_name>reports.zip` files.

After importing the standard objects, log out and log in again to see them.

## QAD Standard CFO Dashboard

The QAD CFO Dashboard is one of the standard elements that ships with the QAD Business Intelligence Portal. The CFO Dashboard is designed to collect in one easy-to-view place the important financial metrics for your organization so that the financial health of the organization can be quickly understood.

Since GL account structures vary widely from company to company, the data elements of the CFO dashboard require initial configuration. The Dashboard's visual elements are already set up in the Portal, and are ready to display graphs and charts once the data configuration is complete.

### Configuring the CFO Dashboard

Metrics on the CFO Dashboard are generated from report lines defined in the QAD BI database. Report lines are like the lines of a balance sheet or an income statement, representing a range, or ranges, of GL accounts. Once defined, report lines can be rolled up into groups and computations can be performed on the groups to generate the various metrics and data that appear on the CFO Dashboard.

The CFO Dashboard report lines are defined and maintained with the help of an Excel workbook, which creates a set of text files that are used in the nightly QAD BI data load. Using Excel allows finance managers and analysts to maintain the financial metrics themselves and gives them the most freedom in creating and defining new metrics and financial reports.

The CFO Dashboard workbook, `cfo_dashboard_template.xls`, is located in the metadata installation package. This workbook consists of four tabs, all of which are used to build the configuration data for the CFO Dashboard and its charts:

- **Reports.** This tab contains the highest level of information to be displayed. This page lists the name of the report sets that the CFO Dashboard describes. One set is given by default: `CFO_METRICS`. Multiple reports, or versions of reports, can be included in the same spreadsheet.
- **Report Lines.** This tab defines the lines of each report. Report lines can be labels (which display text), data lines, which are rollups of GL accounts, or calculations, which are rollups of data lines. The `CFO_METRICS` report in the default configuration is broken down on the Report Lines page into 16 different lines, such as Inventory and Net Revenue.
- **Report Line Ranges.** This tab maps the Report Lines to specific accounts in the General Ledger.  
Important metrics for each report are not summaries of accounts but more complicated combinations of the report lines.
- **Report Calculations.** Allows user to combine the lines of the report arbitrarily to create derived metrics.

These tabs are described in more detail in the next sections. Before configuring the CFO Dashboard, however, start with a specific goal in mind to properly set up the configuration elements.

### Metric Example

Consider the example of an organization that wants to see a metric like debtor days, which are the average number of days that a payment takes. The debtor days metric can be computed on any account by taking the total amount in accounts receivable, divided by net revenue received, and then multiplied by the number of days in the fiscal year. Furthermore, compute this metric by region so that you can see the measures for the North American and Pacific Rim regions.

To do this, first set up the accounts that you want to total. Specify the AR accounts in both North America and the Pacific Rim, and then set up the revenue received in those accounts.

After these account lines are set up, you can create the computation to display on the final dashboard.

### Reports Tab

For this example, the reports tab does not change. This report can be collected in the set for the standard `CFO_METRICS`.

If the system calls for numerous reports that need to be divided at the highest level, add another element to the reports tab for that highest-level grouping. That new element is then carried over to the Report Lines tab.

## Report Lines Tab

This tab holds the high-level groupings on which the computations in the reports are performed. In this specific example, four lines must be defined: Accounts Receivable for both North America and the Pacific Rim, and revenue received for both regions.

These accounts are created by setting the `report_name` column to the name given on the first tab. In this example, this is `CFO_METRICS`.

The `line_number` column must be unique for each entry on this page, and it describes to the subsequent tabs how to reference this account line.

`Line_type` can have the value label, calc or data. A label type is the text placed into the visual item on the CFO Dashboard for this line. A row can be marked either calc for a computed column as described in the upcoming Calculations tab, or data to indicate that this line's data is used in a computation.

`Line_text` is a description of the account. Set `Indent_level` to 0 for a label, and 1 otherwise. To make items visible to the end user, enter Y in the visible column.

All computations on a report line are done on the value of the report. Because the report computations are additive and you must subtract values of one line from another, you can specify that a line is a negative value in the report lines tab by placing a Y in the `change_sign` column.

In this specific example, subtract the line of net revenues from the total accounts receivable for a region. When you specify the received revenue in the report lines tab, change its sign to a negative by putting a Y in the `change_sign` column for both the North American and Pacific Rim Net Received lines.

## Report Line Ranges Tab

The report line ranges tab allows the user to group the accounts required for each report line.

Accounts in the GL are listed on the report line ranges tab sequentially to generate the higher-level reporting accounts. Enter the report line name (`CFO_METRICS`) in the first column. The `line_number` column corresponds to the report line in the second tab. `Range_type` can take the value of include or exclude.

The remaining columns specify the characteristics range of accounts to include in the summarized report line. The following is a description of each column:

- **Source\_system\_code.** Name of the source system in the QAD BI database. Most implementations have a single source system.
- **From\_entity / to\_entity.** Entity codes that are processed, starting at from value and going until to value.
- **From\_account / to\_account.** Account codes to process.
- **From\_subaccount / to\_subaccount.** Sub-accounts to process.
- **From\_department / to\_department.** Departments to process.
- **From\_project / to\_project.** Project indicators to process.

In this specific example, the accounts for the four elements of the computation are defined. Report Line 2, North American AR (East) is defined as 4000 to 4100, excluding accounts 4003 to 4005. Report Line 3, North American AR (West) is defined as 5010 to 5020. The source system for both is QAD\_US. Line 4, Pacific Rim AR, is defined as accounts 1600 to 1700 for source system QAD\_PACRIM. The example tab continues to define the account ranges and source systems for all five data lines of the CFO\_METRIC report.

### Report Line Calculations Tab

This tab defines the computations that are performed on the report lines as defined on the Report Lines tab. By combining the report lines, the higher-order metrics desired can be determined.

Each line in the ReportLineCalculations tab specifies part of a computation. The data into which the computation is placed is specified in the line\_number of type calc specified on the ReportLines tab. The computation steps are processed one at a time, in an order specified by each line's calc\_seq. For each specific report\_name and line\_number, the calc\_seq must be unique.

A step  
 Report\_name - CFO\_METRIC  
 Line\_number - refers to the ReportLines tab, line\_number. Must be a calc type.  
 Calc\_seq - order in which computations should be performed  
 Operator - add or multiply  
 Source\_line - refers to a data line in ReportLines

### Providing the Workbook Data to the Data Warehouse

Once the data has been entered into the workbook as described, translate the data into a format that the data warehouse processes can operate on to build the required elements for the CFO Dashboard.

Each sheet in the workbook contains a yellow section of cells that is built automatically as the data is filled out. Place this section of cells into a text file, and move the text file to a location specified in the data warehouse.

Find the location in which the text files must be placed by double-clicking the load tables in QAD BI DWD and noting the directory location in the File Path field. By default, the location is set to c:\work\QADReport, but it can be changed to match the locations required by any site.

**Fig. 1.25**  
File Path

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "load\_gen\_led\_report\_line table definition". It has four tabs: "Properties", "File Attributes", "Storage", and "Notes". The "Properties" tab is selected. The "File Path" field contains "C:\work\QADReport\". The "File Name" field contains "ReportLines.txt". The "File Column Delimiter" field contains "|". To the right of this field, there is a note: "CHAR(nn) inserts an ascii character (e.g. CHAR(9) = tab). No column delimiter indicates a width based record." The "File has a header line:" checkbox is checked. The "File Record Delimiter" field contains "FIX". To the right of this field, there is a note: "FIX nnn indicates a fixed length record of length nnn. No record delimiter indicates a line feed delimited record." The "BULK INSERT options:" field is empty. To the right of this field, there is a note: "See online help for further details. (e.g. TABLOCK, MAXERRORS=0)". A help icon is visible in the bottom right corner.

The files to be used, by default, are

- Reports tab - Reports.txt
- Report Lines tab - ReportLines.txt
- Report Line Ranges tab - ReportLineRanges.txt
- Report Line Calculations tab - ReportLineCalculations.txt

Once the files are in place and the QAD Warehouse daily jobs run, the new computations are reflected into the data warehouse and the CFO Dashboard contents are displayed. The daily jobs are usually run overnight.

## Modifying Existing Installations

### Add New Source to Existing Installation

Follow these steps to install a new source system if you have been running your system for some time:

- 1 Create a ODBC DSN for your new source. In DWD, set up a new Connection object pointing to your new source DSN.
- 2 Add new DAILY\_SOURCE\_SXX and HIST\_SOURCE\_SXX values set to your new source connection.
- 3 Set up a new set of INITIAL\_SETUP\_CONNECTION parameters for your new source, setting XX to the next available source number:
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX – name of source connection
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_TYPE
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_RUN – set to N
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_DAILY\_MODULES
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_HIST\_MODULES
  - INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_VERSION
- 4 Verify that all other INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_RUN parameters for the source are set to Y so that their history loads are not rerun.
- 5 Set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED to Y.
- 6 Run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP.
- 7 Run HIST\_START. Verify that the new source is the only one being loaded.
- 8 After the new source's history has been loaded, daily processing can resume.

## Adding New Module to Existing Installation

Follow these steps if you have been running a system for a while with a specific set of analytical modules and now must add a module and load the data for all your sources:

- 1 Install the new module. See “Installing Additional BI Modules” on page 11.
- 2 For each source that now needs the history loaded for this module only, set the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_HIST\_MODULES to include COM and JUST THE NEW MODULE. For example, if you had previously installed COM, OM, and FIN, the value for this parameter must be “COM,OM,FIN”. If you want to add the Operations module, set the HIST\_MODULES value to “COM,OP”.

**Important** Do not include any modules for which you have already loaded the history.

- 3 For each source that you want to process the new module’s data on a daily basis, add the new module to the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_DAILY\_MODULES list. For example, if you are processing COM,OM,FIN on a daily basis, and are adding the Operations module, change the DAILY\_MODULES list to “COM,OM,FIN,OP”.
- 4 For each source that needs history loaded for the new module, set the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_RUN value to N.
- 5 Set the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED flag to Y.
- 6 Run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP.
- 7 Run HIST\_START.
- 8 When the history load completes, daily processing can resume.



# Reference

This chapter provides reference information:

***Jobs* 30**

***Reference Tables* 32**

## Jobs

Jobs can be roughly categorized into the following types, in the order in which the types run in Chained job processing. The descriptions include the naming conventions associated with each type.

### Truncate

The purpose of a Truncate job is to truncate—delete all data from—load tables before beginning a new load. This ensures that load jobs are starting with a “clean slate.” There is one such job per analytical module, named `PREPROCESS_[MODULE]_TRUNCATE`.

### Load

The purpose of a Load job is to extract data from the ERP sources and load the data into the Data Warehouse for processing. The Load job for an analytical module is named `PREPROCESS_[MODULE]_LOAD`. However, if there are specific tables that are relevant to history loads only, or to daily loads only, they are loaded in a job named `PREPROCESS_[MODULE]_HISTONLY_LOADS` or `PREPROCESS_[MODULE]_DAILYONLY_LOADS`, respectively. Also, there can be further distinction when a module requires separate job streams; for example, there are some tables processed for EE sources only, and some for SE sources only. In this case, the EE or SE distinction is included in the job name; for example, `PREPROCESS_FIN_EE_LOADS` is a load job for the Financials analytical module that runs for EE sources only. COMMON module load tables with SE- or EE-specific tables include `SEONLY` or `EEONLY` in their job names; for example, `PREPROCESS_COMMON_EEONLY_LOADS` or `PREPROCESS_COMMON_SEONLY_LOADS`.

### Perm

These jobs create the “perm” tables, which are permanent data stores, where the BI system stores data extracted from the ERP sources that must be maintained for long periods of time. There are two such jobs for each module:

- **History loads.** The History job expects a large amount of data to be processed at once as the Data Warehouse is loaded for the first time.
- **Daily loads.** Daily loads are usually processing a smaller amount of data—data that has changed in the sources since the last data load.

These jobs are named `[HIST_or_DAILY]_[MODULE]_PERM_CHAINED`. For Financials, there can be an `_EE` or `_SE` after the `[MODULE]` if the job applies to one type of ERP source only.

### Extract

This set of jobs is to build extract and work tables from the perm tables. Not all of the data in the perm tables is typically extracted at one time, as much of the data in the perm tables has been processed already, and has not changed. So usually a subset of data, covering a certain period and/or targeting changed data, is extracted from the permanent data stores for further processing into the Fact tables. There are two such jobs for each module—one for History loads and one for Daily loads. These jobs are named `[HIST_or_DAILY]_[MODULE]_PERM_EXTRACT`. For

Financials, there can be an \_EE or \_SE after the [MODULE] if the job applies to one type of ERP source only. Extract jobs do not end in CHAINED; they are not an explicit part of the job chain, but rather are always called from a Perm job.

## Process

This set of jobs is to take extracted and loaded data through various stages to build the dimensions and facts. There are no summaries, aggregates, snapshots, or cubes. These jobs are named [HIST\_or\_DAILY]\_[MODULE]\_PROCESS\_CHAINED. For Financials, there can be an \_EE or \_SE after the [MODULE] if the job applies to one type of ERP source only.

Additionally, some modules can have a main job containing the module name, and then additional jobs for processing related to a specific submodule. These jobs are named [HIST\_or\_DAILY]\_[MODULE]\_[SUB\_MODULE\_ABBREVIATION]\_PROCESS\_CHAINED and run after the primary job for the module. For example, the Financials module has its primary Daily job, DAILY\_FIN\_PROCESS\_CHAINED, plus separate jobs for processing Accounts Payable (AP), Accounts Receivable (AR), and General Ledger (GL). The submodule jobs are DAILY\_FIN\_[EE\_or\_SE]\_AP\_PROCESS\_CHAINED, DAILY\_FIN\_[EE\_or\_SE]\_AR\_PROCESS\_CHAINED, and DAILY\_FIN\_[EE\_or\_SE]\_GL\_PROCESS\_CHAINED.

## Rollup (aggregate/rollup/snapshot)

This set of jobs is to create aggregate/rollup/snapshot tables, which mainly rely on the relevant facts/dimensions that are populated already. There are two such jobs for each submodule—one for History and one for Daily loads. They are typically named POSTPROCESS\_[MODULE]\_SUMMARY. However, if the specific post-processing is to history only, or to daily only, the job name is POSTPROCESS\_[MODULE]\_HISTONLY\_SUMMARY or POSTPROCESS\_[MODULE]\_DAILYONLY\_SUMMARY, respectively. Additionally, if the post-processing is specific to a submodule of a module, the submodule's abbreviation appear in the name; for example, POSTPROCESS\_OP\_PO\_DAILYONLY\_SUMMARY.

## Cubes

Cubes jobs process analytical cubes so that they include the most recent data from the fact and dimension tables. There is one job per module. The naming convention is POSTPROCESS\_[MODULE]\_CUBES. For Financials, there can be an SE or EE after the MODULE name if the cubes are specific to one source type; for example, POSTPROCESS\_FIN\_SE\_CUBES. While not installed in the job chain automatically, these jobs can be added to the Daily job chain if desired.

## Notes on ERP Transaction Load History

TR\_HIST\_LOAD\_MAXSIZE is the maximum number of rows to load in an iteration loading tr\_hist.

The Transaction History load (HIST\_LOAD\_TR\_HIST) processes data in chunks, rather than trying to extract and load all data at once, since the tables can contain large amounts of data. The History Load processing runs this job many times, processing some subset of the data with each pass. The TR\_HIST jobs use the following parameters:

**Important** Do not update them manually. The HIST\_LOAD jobs use these to track the data that has already been processed, so that if the load job is interrupted, it can pick up where it left off.

- TR\_HIST\_CONNECTION\_NAME
- TR\_HIST\_DOMAIN
- TR\_HIST\_DOMAIN\_SXX
- TR\_HIST\_LOOP\_NO
- TR\_HIST\_ROW\_COUNT
- TR\_HIST\_SOURCE\_SXX
- TR\_HIST\_TRAN\_MAX
- TR\_HIST\_TRAN\_MAX\_SXX
- TR\_HIST\_TRAN\_MIN

## Reference Tables

The following tables include installation and configuration reference information in tabular form:

- Table 2.1, “Parameters for the Common Module,” on page 33
- Table 2.2, “Parameters for Various Module,” on page 47
- Table 2.3, “Parameters for the Financials Module,” on page 48
- Table 2.4, “Parameters for the Order Management Module,” on page 57
- Table 2.5, “Parameters for the Operations Module,” on page 62
- Table 2.6, “Parameters for the Enterprise Asset Management Module,” on page 69
- Table 2.7, “Parameters for the Transportation Management Module,” on page 73
- Table 2.8, “Parameters for the Service and Support Management Module,” on page 75
- Table 2.9, “System Information,” on page 76
- Table 2.10, “Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load,” on page 77

## Common Module

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 1 of 15)

| Parameter Name               | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                         | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| ALTERNATE_EXCHANGE_DOMAIN    |                         | USA                    | Alternate exchange rate domain name                                                                        | Used to calculate exchange rates if the domain in which the calculation is occurring does not have an exchange rate defined                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | COM    | M                    |
| AR_PAYMENT_PROCESS_DAYS      | 60                      | 60                     | Default value must be 60 days to search for any backdated payments.                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | M                    |
| AR_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME   |                         | 2010SE                 | Indicates the connection name the AR process job uses.                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | P                    |
| COM_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME  |                         | 2010SE                 | Indicates the connection name the common process job uses.                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | P                    |
| COM_PROCESS_DAYS             | 750                     |                        | The number of days for Dimension tables to extract and process from load tables based on last update date. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | M                    |
| COM_PROCESS_RUNNING          | N                       | N                      | Indicates if a Common process is currently running (Y,N)                                                   | Used to prevent multiple copies of the COMMON job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, you should not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, you may need to reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from to "N" from "Y". | COM    | P                    |
| COM_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME |                         | DAILY_PERM_2010SE      | Indicates the current or last run job name for COMMON processing.                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | P                    |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 2 of 15)

| Parameter Name               | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                        | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                           | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| COM_RUN_LOAD_OP_HIST         | N                       | Y                      | Determines if load table should be populated based on which modules are installed. Set by Pre-Load SQL in table load_op_hist.                                             | Helps determine if a given module exists or not for common objects that only are needed by a few modules and have large quantities of data. | COM    | P                    |
| COM_RUN_LOAD_TR_HIST         | N                       | Y                      | Determines if load table should be populated based on which modules are installed. Set by Pre-Load SQL in table load_tr_hist, load_tr_hist_list and load_tr_hist_history. | Helps determine if a given module exists or not for common objects that only are needed by a few modules and have large quantities of data. | COM    | P                    |
| COM_RUN_LOAD_TR_HIST_REMARKS | N                       | Y                      | Determines if load table should be populated based on which modules are installed. Set by Pre-Load SQL in table load_tr_hist_remarks.                                     | Helps determine if a given module exists or not for common objects that only are needed by a few modules and have large quantities of data. | COM    | P                    |
| COM_RUN_LOAD_WO_MSTR         | N                       | Y                      | Determines if load table should be populated based on which modules are installed. Set by Pre-Load SQL in table load_wo_mstr and load_wo_mstr_hist                        | Helps determine if a given module exists or not for common objects that only are needed by a few modules and have large quantities of data. | COM    | P                    |
| COM_RUN_LOAD_WOD_DET         | N                       | Y                      | Determines if load table should be populated based on which modules are installed. Set by Pre-Load SQL in table load_wod_det and load_wod_det_hist                        | Helps determine if a given module exists or not for common objects that only are needed by a few modules and have large quantities of data. | COM    | P                    |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 3 of 15)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value                                    | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| COM_RUN_LOAD_WR_ROUTE          | N                                                          | Y                      | Determines if load table should be populated based on which modules are installed. Set by Pre-Load SQL in table load_wr_route and load_wr_route_his                                                                                           | Helps determine if a given module exists or not for common objects that only are needed by a few modules and have large quantities of data.                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | P                       |
| CORP_CALENDAR_DOMAIN           | <Enter domain here for corporate calendar setup>           | 10USA                  | The Domain Code used for the corporate financial calendar                                                                                                                                                                                     | This source and domain's calendar are used to set the various "corp" fields in dim_date_qad.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | COM    | M                       |
| CORP_CALENDAR_SOURCE           | <Enter data source name here for corporate calendar setup> | QMI                    | The Source System Code used for the corporate financial calendar                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | COM    | M                       |
| CORP_CURRENCY_CODE             | USD                                                        | USD                    | Corporate currency code used for high-level reporting                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | COM    | M                       |
| DAILY_DATE_ROLL_OVERRIDE       |                                                            | 2010-01-01             | YYYY-MM-DD Leave blank to keep dim_date_qad based on today's date; Enter Date to make DAILY job reset the current calendar date to override date.                                                                                             | Added in 3.7. Used to override current date in the daily_date_roll_qad (which resets the dim_date_qad dimension's flags for current day, week, month, period, etc.) LEAVE BLANK FOR NORMAL PROCESSING.                                                                                                                         | COM    | M                       |
| DAILY_HISTORY_DATE_SET_CURRENT | Y                                                          | Y                      | Default Y indicates that jobs will always set the SALES and PO HISTORY DATE to the current date. If there is a need to run loads using a date before today, set the Value to N and change the values of the history dates to the date needed. | 3.4.1 - Added to determine if the SALES_ORDER_HISTORY_DATES and PO_ORDER_HISTORY_DATES that are set by their respective step jobs should increment by one (better for testing purposes) or are set to current date (presuming that current date minus process days is greater than the last _HISTORY_DATE to avoid data gaps). | COM    | P                       |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 4 of 15)

| Parameter Name                                   | Parameter Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                   | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                       | Explanation/Notes                                                                   | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| DAILY_LOAD_JOB_CURNO                             | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 21                     | Current Daily Load Job Number                                                                                            |                                                                                     | COM    | P                    |
| DAILY_LOAD_JOB0001                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                           | SET_CONNEC<br>TION_QMI | Inserted via<br>WsParameterWrite                                                                                         |                                                                                     | COM    | P                    |
| DAILY_LOAD_JOB0002 -<br>DAILY_LOAD_JOBxxxx       | Does not exist<br>until<br>INITIAL_JOB_S<br>ETUP is run;<br>jobs and their<br>order determined<br>by<br>INITIAL_JOB_S<br>ETUP job;<br>should be a<br>complete set of<br>jobs for each<br>source, in order |                        | Inserted via<br>WsParameterWrite                                                                                         |                                                                                     | COM    | P                    |
| DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_CURNO                          | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0                      | Current Source System<br>Number being run                                                                                |                                                                                     | COM    | P                    |
| DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_S01                            | <Enter data<br>source name here<br>for initial setup>                                                                                                                                                     | QMI                    | Name of the source system<br>loaded as the 01 job.                                                                       | The connection name of the first or<br>primary source system.                       | COM    | M                    |
| DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_S02 -<br>DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_Sxx | Does not exist by<br>default; add if<br>additional<br>source(s)                                                                                                                                           | 2010SE                 |                                                                                                                          | If needed, the connection name(s) of<br>the second and subsequent source<br>systems | COM    | M                    |
| DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_S99                            | Dummy<br>Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                        | Dummy<br>Parameter     | Add more by just inserting<br>more parameters                                                                            | Add parameters with consecutive<br>numbers for each additional source<br>system.    | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| DAILY_MULTI_SOURCE_STAGING                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                        | 'Y' - Run procedures for all<br>sources; 'N' - Run procedure<br>for source specified in<br>%_PROCESS_CONNECTI<br>ON_NAME | Added in 3.7; for future use                                                        | COM    | M                    |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 5 of 15)

| Parameter Name         | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                      | Explanation/Notes                     | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| DATE_EARLIEST_POSSIBLE | 1900-01-01              | 1900-01-01             | The latest date value possible used for unknown dates and setting history dates         |                                       | COM    | M                       |
| DATE_LATEST_POSSIBLE   | 2999-12-31              | 2999-12-31             | The earliest date value possible used for unknown dates and setting history dates       |                                       | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_ACCOUNT        | 00000                   | 00000                  | The default value used for unknown account                                              | Must not be a real account code       | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_COST_CENTER    | 0000                    | 0000                   | The default value used for unknown cost center                                          | Must not be a real cost center code   | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_DOMAIN         | 00000                   | Unknown Domain         | The default value used for unknown domain                                               | Must not be a real domain code        | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_ENTITY         | 0000                    | 0000                   | The default value used for unknown entity                                               | Must not be a real entity code        | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_PROJECT        | 00000                   | 00000                  | The default value used for unknown project                                              | Must not be a real project code       | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_SOURCE         |                         | Unknown Source         | The default value used for unknown source system                                        | Must not be a real source system code | COM    | M                       |
| DEFAULT_SUB_ACCOUNT    | 0000000                 | 0000000                | The default value used for unknown sub-account                                          | Must not be a real sub-account code   | COM    | M                       |
| FIN_FIRST_DAY_NAME     | SUN                     | SUN                    | The short day name of the first day of the week. Used in financial calendar derivation. |                                       | COM    | M                       |
| HIST_LOAD_JOB_CURNO    | 0                       | 21                     | Current History Load Job Number                                                         |                                       | COM    | P                       |
| HIST_LOAD_JOB_PREFIX   | HIST_LOAD_              | HIST_LOAD_             | Base name of the History Load job                                                       |                                       | COM    | P                       |
| HIST_LOAD_JOB0001      |                         | SET_CONNEC<br>TION_QMI | Inserted via<br>WsParameterWrite                                                        |                                       | COM    | P                       |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 6 of 15)

| Parameter Name                                 | Parameter Default Value                                                                                                                                             | Parameter Sample Value                     | Parameter Comments                                                                              | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| HIST_LOAD_JOB0002 -<br>HIST_LOAD_JOBxxxx       | Does not exist until INITIAL_JOB_SETUP is run; jobs and their order determined by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job; should be a complete set of jobs for each source, in order |                                            | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                   |                   | COM    | P                    |
| HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_CURNO                         | 1                                                                                                                                                                   | 1                                          | Current Source System Number being run                                                          |                   | COM    | P                    |
| HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_S01                           | <Enter data source name here for initial setup>                                                                                                                     | QMI                                        | Name of the source system loaded as the 01 job.                                                 |                   | COM    | M                    |
| HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_S02 -<br>HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_Sxx | Does not exist by default; add if additional source                                                                                                                 | 2010SE                                     |                                                                                                 |                   | COM    | M                    |
| HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_S99                           | Add more by just inserting more parameters                                                                                                                          | Add more by just inserting more parameters | Dummy Parameter                                                                                 |                   | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| HIST_LOAD_TR_HIST_RUNNING                      | N                                                                                                                                                                   | C                                          | Indicates a tr_hist history load processes is underway. C for completed, Y for yes or N for no. |                   | COM    | P                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01                | <Enter data source name here for initial setup>                                                                                                                     | QMI                                        | Name of the connection 01 used as a source system for cloning jobs.                             |                   | COM    | M                    |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 7 of 15)

| Parameter Name                                | Parameter Default Value           | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                   | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                        | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_RUN           | N                                 | Y                      | This determines if the Initial Job Setup has been run against this data source yet or not. Any new data source should have an N. Value is set to C when historic load has completed. | Used by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job to ensure that existing data sources are NOT rerun as part of the historic load when new sources are added.                                | COM    | M/P                  |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_TYPE          | <Enter source type - SE, EE, EAM> | EE                     | Connection Type - SE for ERP with Standard Edition Financials, EE for ERP with Enterprise Edition Financials, and EAM for Enterprise Asset Management. Defaults to SE                | Used to determine whether to set up EE Financial or SE Financial jobs for this data source, or whether to use the EAM job chain instead of the ERP job chain.            | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_DAILY_MODULES | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM, SSM        | COM, FIN               | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of DAILY job chain.                                                                                                                    | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped.                          | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_HIST_MODULES  | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM, SSM        | COM, FIN               | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of HIST job chain.                                                                                                                     | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped.                          | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_VERSION       |                                   | 2011                   | Version - specify version of the QAD Application, to skip tables in BI that don't exist in older versions<br>Example : 2012                                                          | Only specify the whole number value of the release version (e.g., 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013); do not include any point values (e.g., do NOT enter 2011.1 – just enter 2011) | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02               |                                   | 2010SE                 | Name of the connection 02 used as a source system for cloning jobs.                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                          | COM    | M                    |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 8 of 15)

| Parameter Name                                | Parameter Default Value                    | Parameter Sample Value                     | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                              | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                        | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_RUN           |                                            | Y                                          | This determines if the Initial Job Setup has been run against this data source yet or not. Any new data source should have an N.                                                | Added in 3.4.1 – Used by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job to ensure that existing data sources are NOT rerun as part of the historic load when new sources are added.               | COM    | M/P                  |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_TYPE          |                                            | SE                                         | Connection Type - SE for ERP with Standard Edition Financials, EE for ERP with Enterprise Edition Financials, and EAM for Enterprise Asset Management. Defaults to SEConnection |                                                                                                                                                                          | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_DAILY_MODULES | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM, SSM                 | COM, FIN                                   | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of DAILY job chain.                                                                                                               | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped.                          | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_HIST_MODULES  | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM, SSM                 | COM, FIN                                   | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of HIST job chain.                                                                                                                | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped.                          | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_VERSION       |                                            | 2011                                       | Version - specify version of the QAD Application, to skip tables in BI that don't exist in older versions<br>Example : 2012                                                     | Only specify the whole number value of the release version (e.g., 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013); do not include any point values (e.g., do NOT enter 2011.1 – just enter 2011) | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_99               | Add more by just inserting more parameters | Add more by just inserting more parameters | Dummy Parameter                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                          | COM    |                      |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 9 of 15)

| Parameter Name                | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value                                                                                                  | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                  | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_DATE        | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | Set to today's date (current date) so INITIAL_JOB_SETUP uses this date to populate various other parameters. YYYY-MM-DD | Added in 3.4.1. INITIAL_JOB_SETUP uses this date to populate most of the previously manually populated date fields for job setup.                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | M                    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_ENABLED     | Y                                                              | N                                                                                                                       | Indicates that the job cloning functionality is unlocked. This is a Y or N flag - initially Y then change to N when job cloning has been completed. | If this is set to "N", the INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job does not do anything. If set to "Y", running the INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job creates the jobs for each source defined in the DAILY and HIST source parameters, then set the value back to "N" so that the initial job cannot be accidentally run again. | COM    | M/P                  |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_JOBINJOB_01 | DAILY_XXXX<br>XXXX                                             | DAILY_XXXX<br>XXXX                                                                                                      | Name of the 01 job that contains other jobs.                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_JOBINJOB_02 | HIST_LOAD_X<br>XXXXXXXX                                        | HIST_LOAD_<br>XXXXXXXX                                                                                                  | Name of the 02 job that contains other jobs.                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_JOBINJOB_03 |                                                                |                                                                                                                         | Name of the 03 job that contains other jobs.                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_JOBINJOB_04 |                                                                |                                                                                                                         | Name of the 04 job that contains other jobs.                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_JOBINJOB_99 | Add more by just inserting more parameters                     | Add more by just inserting more parameters                                                                              | Dummy Parameter                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | Do Not Edit          |
| JOB_CHAINING_ENABLED          | Y                                                              | Y                                                                                                                       | Y if a job starts the next job in the list automatically as it ends, N otherwise                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | COM    | M                    |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 10 of 15)

| Parameter Name             | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                               | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                          | Module | Manual/Programmatic |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| JOB_COM_PROCESS_BATCH_ID   | 0                       | 748                    | The batch id for the current DAILY_COMMON_PROCESS job.                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | P                   |
| JOB_PROCESS_RUNNING_TYPE   |                         | D                      | Values: H, D, {blank} - Shows current job chain type, (H)IST or (D)AILY                                                                          | Shows which scheduled job chain is currently or has most recently ran. Used to control the job chain procedure. Set by DAILY_START and HIST_START so no need to user edit. | COM    | Do Not Edit         |
| load_tr_hist_tr_qty_cn_adj | 0                       | tr_hist.tr_qty_cn_adj  | Internal use only. Specifies the column name in tr_hist for consignment adjustments, or 0 if not supported on this version of the source system. |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | P                   |
| NOT_APPLICABLE_FLAG_VALUE  | N                       | N                      | The value assigned for a flag field that is not applicable.                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | M                   |
| NOT_APPLICABLE_NUM_VALUE   | 0                       | 0                      | The value assigned for a numeric field that is not applicable.                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | M                   |
| NOT_APPLICABLE_TEXT_VALUE  | Not Applicable          | Not Applicable         | The value assigned for a field that is not applicable.                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | M                   |
| OP_HIST_LOAD_MAXSIZE       | 5000000                 | 5000000                | The maximum number of rows to load in an iteration loading op_hist                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | P                   |
| OP_HIST_LOAD_RUNNING       | C                       | C                      | Indicates if a load of op_hist is running (Y/N/C)                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | P                   |
| OP_HIST_TRAN_MAX           |                         | 19975                  | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum Transaction Id to extract this iteration.                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                            | COM    | P                   |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 11 of 15)

| Parameter Name             | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value                     | Parameter Comments                                                                      | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                     | Module | Manual/Programmatic |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| OP_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS      | 20                      | 20                                         | The number of days to look back in QAD when extracting OP data                          | Used to limit the amount of data extracted from wo_mstr, wod_det, and wr_route to just those open or closed between today and (today - lookback days) | COM    | M                   |
| PERM_HIST_DATE             | 1900-01-01              | 1900-01-01                                 | History Date for Permanent Staging Tables                                               |                                                                                                                                                       | COM    | P                   |
| PERM_HIST_PREFIX           | HIST                    | HIST                                       | History load job name prefix                                                            |                                                                                                                                                       | COM    | Do Not Edit         |
| QAD_MASTER_CONNECTION_NAME | QAD_MASTER              | QAD_MASTE<br>R                             | The name of the master generic connection used for all load tables                      |                                                                                                                                                       | COM    | Do Not Edit         |
| TR_HIST_CONNECTION_NAME    |                         | 2010SE                                     | Inserted via<br>WsParameterWrite                                                        |                                                                                                                                                       | COM    | P                   |
| TR_HIST_DATE_MAX           |                         | 2012-08-08                                 | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum tr_hist Date (YYYY-MM-DD) from last run for this source. | Copied from TR_HIST_DATE_MAX_SXX for the source currently being processed.                                                                            | COM    | P                   |
| TR_HIST_DATE_MAX_SXX       |                         | 2012-08-08                                 | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum tr_hist Date (YYYY-MM-DD) from last run for this source. | Added in 3.6.1. Used with TR_HIST_PROCESS_DAYS and tr_trnbr to ensure that most recent transactions are retrieved, even after tr_trnbr roll over.     | COM    | P                   |
| TR_HIST_DOMAIN             |                         | 'AUTO','QP','QPAU','QPCAN','QPMEX','train' | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Domain to extract this iteration                                 |                                                                                                                                                       | COM    | P                   |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 12 of 15)

| Parameter Name         | Parameter Default Value                               | Parameter Sample Value                                                                                        | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Module | Manual/Programmatic |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|
| TR_HIST_DOMAIN_SXX     | Does not exist until after a load of source_XX's data | '10USA','11CAN','12MEX','20FRA','21NL','22UK','30CHN','31AUS','CAN','FRA','QMSEMA','QMSUS','Train','UK','USA' | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                                                     | List of domains in the source; set programatically.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | COM    | P                   |
| TR_HIST_LOAD_MAXSIZE   | 1000000                                               | 1000000                                                                                                       | The maximum number of rows to load in an iteration loading tr_hist                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | P                   |
| TR_HIST_LOOP_NO        | 0                                                     | 0                                                                                                             | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. The iteration number loading tr_hist.                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | COM    | P                   |
| TR_HIST_MAX_VALUE      | 99999999                                              | 99999999                                                                                                      | The rollover number for the tr_hist.tr_tmbr field.                                                                                | Added in 3.6.1. This is the maximum number allowed for the tr_hist.tr_tmbr field, or in other words, the number after which the tr_tmbr rolls over and start at the first available low number. The default value is 99999999. If the tr_sq01 sequence is set to a different maximum value, enter that here.                                                                    | COM    | M                   |
| TR_HIST_PCT_OF_MAX_REF | 50                                                    | 30                                                                                                            | Percent of the TR_HIST_MAX_VALUE to use as a reference point to look at smaller or bigger numbers when dealing with the rollover. | Added in 3.6.1. This is the percent of the TR_HIST_MAX_VALUE to use as a reference point to look for new low-numbered transactions when dealing with the rollover. The default value is 50. When this value is 50, you search the transactions with numbers less than 50% of the TR_HIST_MAX_VALUE for the highest number with a transaction date within the processing window. | COM    | M                   |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 13 of 15)

| Parameter Name             | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| TR_HIST_PRE_ROLLOVER_COUNT | 5000                    | 5000                   | Number of records that would typically be in three days worth of data to ensure readiness for tr_hist.tr_tnrbr rollover.                                                                                                                                     | TR_HIST processing in the common module takes longer when looking for the TR_HIST transaction number to roll back to all zeroes, but this number should not be smaller than the number of transactions performed every 2-3 days by a customer. We estimate 5000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | COM    | M                       |
| TR_HIST_PROCESS_DAYS       | 3                       | 6                      | Number of look back days when extracting data from tr_hist. The records being extracted are tr_tnrbr records that are > than the highest transaction_number records already extracted for that source except for tr_nbr rollover where dates come into play. | Added in 3.6.1. This is the number of look-back days when extracting data from tr_hist. The records being extracted are records where tr_tnrbr is greater than the highest transaction_number records already extracted for that source, except after tr_tnrbr rollover, when newer transactions may have smaller trnbrs than older transactions. The BI DW must also take into account the transaction date in order to find the lower-numbered transactions that are new. This parameter says to extract from the ERP transactions entered within the last X days. If the number of days since the TR_HIST_DATE_MAX_Sxx is greater than the TR_HIST_PROCESS_DAYS parameter, a task that checks this during the run fails and indicates that this number needs to be increased. The default value is 3. | COM    | M                       |

**Table 2.1**  
Parameters for the Common Module (Page 14 of 15)

| Parameter Name                | Parameter Default Value                            | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                               | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                             | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| TR_HIST_REMARKS_LOOKBACK_DAYS | 60                                                 | 60                     | The number of days to look back from ih_hist to ensure any recent changes to tr_hist records get picked up.                                      | This used to be used from SALES_PROCESS_LOOKBACK_DAYS but the load_tr_hist_remarks table has now become Common to be used by both OM and SSM. | COM    | M                    |
| TR_HIST_ROW_COUNT             | 0                                                  | 24186                  | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Number of rows loaded into tr_hist.                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                               | COM    | P                    |
| TR_HIST_SOURCE_SXX            | Does not exist until after a load of source's data | QMI                    | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                               | COM    | P                    |
| TR_HIST_TRAN_MAX              |                                                    | 2134                   | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum Transaction Id to extract this iteration.                                                                         |                                                                                                                                               | COM    | P                    |
| TR_HIST_TRAN_MAX_SXX          | Does not exist until after a load of source's data | 27971                  | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum Transaction Id to extract this iteration.                                                                         |                                                                                                                                               | COM    | P                    |
| TR_HIST_TRAN_MIN              | -1                                                 | -1                     | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Minimum Transaction Id to extract this iteration.                                                                         |                                                                                                                                               | COM    | P                    |
| TR_QTY_CN_ADJ                 | tr_hist.tr_qty_cn_adj                              | 0                      | Internal use only. Specifies the column name in tr_hist for consignment adjustments, or 0 if not supported on this version of the source system. | Is set internally; do not set manually. Used by load_tr_hist and load_tr_hist_history                                                         | COM    | P                    |

**Table 2.1**

Parameters for the Common Module (Page 15 of 15)

| Parameter Name    | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                   | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| UNKNOWN_NUM_VALUE | 9999                    | 9999                   | Default value to insert for a column containing NULLs. Used for Primary Key Columns. |                   | COM    | M                       |
| UNKNOWN_VALUE     | Unknown                 | Unknown                | Default value to insert for a column containing NULLs. Used for Primary Key Columns. |                   | COM    | M                       |

**Table 2.2**

Parameters for Various Module

| Parameter Name | Parameter Default Value           | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                             | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                             | Module  | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| load_XXXXXX_0  | Does not exist until after a load | 1301                   | Rowcount from native load at 31/01/11 04:36:45 | One row per load table; value is number of rows loaded the last time the specified table was loaded; comment indicates date/time of last load | Various | P                       |

## Financials Module

**Table 2.3**

Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 1 of 10)

| Parameter Name           | Parameter Default Value                                 | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                           | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| AP_CHECK_PROCESS_DAYS    | 60                                                      | 60                     | Used to find any checks to be processed which covers up to 60 days backdated.                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE       |                                                         | 20081231               | The date the AP aging table is to be refreshed from. Three years back is common. For example, 20081231                                       | Set from AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN when initial job setup is run.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                    |
| AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN   | <customer defined - usually three years back. YYYYMMDD> | 20081231               | The date the AP aging table refreshes from. Three years back is common. For example, 20081231                                                | Added this in 3.4.1 to handle historic loads from multiple EE sources.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE_Sxx   |                                                         | 20081231               | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                                                                | Created by procedures. - 3.4.1, using the AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE. Sxx references which EE source number this date is for.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY | M                                                       | M                      | The frequency of snapshots in the AP aging snapshot tables. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. | Setting this to weekly results in approximately four times the amount of data as Monthly. Both Weekly and Monthly means that you get a record for each end-of-week date as well as a record for each end-of-month date. Determine frequency based upon desired view level (i.e., do you want to be able to compare things on a monthly, weekly, or daily basis), number of days of data to view (i.e., how far back should the data go in the fact table), and amount of physical disk space available | FIN    | M                    |

**Table 2.3**

Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 2 of 10)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                       | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2008-12-31              | 2008-12-31             | The first date in the AP aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run | Date used for start of AP snapshot in History load. Used for History load only; Daily loads use AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | M                       |
| AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS        | 31                      | 31                     | The number of days of snapshots to load back each run.                                   | Number of days to include in snapshot. Used to determine AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE, which is calculated as TODAY - this value.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | FIN    | M                       |
| AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_REPLACE_FLAG    | N                       | N                      | Indicates that snapshots are replaced or not. Y for replace, N for not replaced.         | Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the snapshot job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N.                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | M                       |
| AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE      | 1996-11-12              | 1997-05-24             | The first date in the AP aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD                   | Calculated as TODAY minus AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM-DAYS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | FIN    | P                       |
| AP_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME     |                         | 2010SE                 | Indicates the connection name used by the AP process job                                 | Connection name used by the currently running AP process, or if no AP job is running, the last-used source connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | FIN    | P                       |
| AP_PROCESS_DAYS                | 10                      | 10                     | The number of days of AP to extract and process from permanent staging tables.           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | FIN    | M                       |
| AP_PROCESS_RUNNING             | N                       | N                      | Indicates if an AP process is currently running (Y,N)                                    | Used to prevent multiple copies of the AP job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, you should not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from to "N" from "Y". | FIN    | P                       |

**Table 2.3**  
Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 3 of 10)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value  | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                           | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                       | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| AP_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME    |                         | DAILY_EE_A<br>P_CHAINED | Indicates the current or last run job name for AP processing.                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                    |
| AP_REVALUE_PERIODS             | 30                      | 30                      | The number of periods to revalue in invoice history                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_SE_HISTORY_PROCESS_DATE     | Current date            | 2012-01-31              | Generally internal use only. Internally set to current date, unless DAILY_HISTORY_DATE_SET_CURRENT = N.                                      | Used for testing purposes to process AP records for a different date. Typically should be programatically set to the current date.                                      | FIN    | M/P                  |
| AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY       | M                       | M                       | The frequency of snapshots in the AP aging snapshot tables. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2009-01-01              | 2009-01-01              | The first date in the AP aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run                                                     | Date used for start of AP snapshot in History load. Used for History load only; Daily loads use AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                 | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS        | 31                      | 31                      | The number of days of snapshots to load back each run.                                                                                       | Number of days to include in snapshot. Used to determine AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE, which is calculated as TODAY - this value.                                          | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_REPLACE_FLAG    | N                       | N                       | Indicates that snapshots are replaced or not. Y for replace, N for not replaced.                                                             | Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the snapshot job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N. | FIN    | M                    |
| AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE      | 2009-01-01              | 2009-01-01              | The first date in the AP aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD that loads this run.                                                  | Calculated as TODAY minus AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                                                                                       | FIN    | P                    |

**Table 2.3**

Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 4 of 10)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value                                 | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                           | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                       | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| AR_EE_HISTORY_DATE             |                                                         | 20081231               | The date the AR aging table refreshes from. Three years back is common. For example, 20081231                                                |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                       |
| AR_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN         | <customer defined - usually three years back. YYYYMMDD> | 20081231               | The date the AP aging table refreshes from. Three years back is common. For example, 20081231                                                | Added this in 3.4.1 to handle historic loads from multiple EE sources.                                                                                                  | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_EE_HISTORY_DATE_Sxx         |                                                         | 20081231               | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                                                                | Created by procedures. - 3.4.1, using the AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE. Sxx references which EE source number this date is for.                                                   | FIN    | P                       |
| AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY       | M                                                       | M                      | The frequency of snapshots in the AR aging snapshot tables. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2008-12-31                                              | 2008-12-31             | The first date in the AR aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run                                                     | Date used for start of AR snapshot in History load. Used for History load only; Daily loads use AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                 | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS        | 31                                                      | 31                     | The number of days of snapshots to load back each run.                                                                                       | Number of days to include in snapshot. Used to determine AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE, which is calculated as TODAY - this value.                                          | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_REPLACE_FLAG    | N                                                       | N                      | Indicates that snapshots are replaced or not. Y for replace, N for not replaced.                                                             | Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the snapshot job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N. | FIN    | M                       |

**Table 2.3**  
Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 5 of 10)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                           | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE      | 1996-11-12              | 1997-05-24             | The first date in the AR aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD                                                                       | Calculated as TODAY minus AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | FIN    | P                       |
| AR_PROCESS_DAYS                | 10                      | 10                     | The number of days of AR to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_PROCESS_RUNNING             | N                       | N                      | Indicates if an AR process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                                        | Used to prevent multiple copies of the AR job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, you should not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from "N" from "Y". | FIN    | P                       |
| AR_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME    |                         | DAILY_EE_AR_CHAINED    | Indicates the current or last run job name for AR processing.                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | FIN    | P                       |
| AR_REVALUE_PERIODS             | 30                      | 30                     | The number of periods to revalue in invoice history                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY       | M                       | M                      | The frequency of snapshots in the AR aging snapshot tables. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2009-01-01              | 2009-01-01             | The first date in the AR aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run                                                     | Date used for start of AR snapshot in History load. Used for History load only; Daily loads use AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | FIN    | M                       |

**Table 2.3**

Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 6 of 10)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value               | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                     | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                       | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS     | 31                                    | 31                     | The number of days of snapshots to load back each run.                                 | Number of days to include in snapshot. Used to determine AS_EE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE, which is calculated as TODAY - this value.                                          | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_REPLACE_FLAG | N                                     | N                      | Indicates that snapshots are replaced or not. Y for replace, N for not replaced.       | Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the snapshot job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N. | FIN    | M                       |
| AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE   | 2009-01-01                            | 1997-05-24             | The first date in the AR aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD loads this run. | Calculated as TODAY minus AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS                                                                                                                       | FIN    | P                       |
| BUDGET_ACTUAL_ROW           | ACTUAL                                | ACTUAL                 | The source data for the actual row in the budget dimension                             |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | M                       |
| GL_EE_POST_MAX              | 0                                     | 0                      | 0                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_EE_POST_MAX_Sxx          | Does not exist until first EE GL load | 441563                 | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum Posting Id to extract this iteration.                   |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_EE_POSTLINE_MAX          | 0                                     | 0                      | 0                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_EE_POSTLINE_MAX_Sxx      | Does not exist until first EE GL load | 441569                 | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum Posting Line Id to extract this iteration.              |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_EE_SOURCE_Sxx            | Does not exist until first EE GL load | QMI                    | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                         | FIN    | P                       |

**Table 2.3**  
Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 7 of 10)

| Parameter Name           | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                          | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| GL_HISTORY_LOAD_REQUIRED | Y                       | N                      | Controls initial processing of loading of historical GL data. Always 'N' unless an initial history load is required                                         |                   | FIN    | P                    |
| GL_LOAD_DAYS             | 152                     | 52                     | The number of days to load from the look back days forward for GL-related transactional tables                                                              |                   | FIN    | M                    |
| GL_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS    | 150                     | 50                     | The number of days to look back for changes in QAD in a table for GL-related transactional tables                                                           |                   | FIN    | M                    |
| GL_LOAD_PERIOD_FROM      | 199301                  | 199705                 | The starting period for changes in QAD in a table for GL-related transactional tables. Calculated using parameter GL_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS.                    |                   | FIN    | P                    |
| GL_LOAD_PERIOD_TO        | 201002                  | 201012                 | The finishing period for changes in QAD in a table for GL-related transactional tables. Calculated using parameters GL_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS and GL_LOAD_DAYS. |                   | FIN    | P                    |

**Table 2.3**

Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 8 of 10)

| Parameter Name                       | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| GL_PERIOD1_FISCAL_ACCOUNT_ZERO_TYPES |                         | "T","E"                | Account types to set to zero in fact_gl_balances when a new fiscal period starts. If null, none are set. The proper values in this parameter should be a list of account codes such that the string would be appropriate in an "IN" clause. | Make sure this is formatted such that it can be inserted directly into a SQL "In" clause – including single-quotes around the value(s)                                                                                                                                                                                              | FIN    | M                       |
| GL_POST_LOOP_NO                      | 0                       | 0                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME           |                         | 2010SE                 | Indicates the connection name used by the GL process job                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_PROCESS_DAYS                      | 10                      | 10                     | The number of days of GL to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | M                       |
| GL_PROCESS_RUNNING                   | N                       | N                      | Indicates if a GL process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                                                                                                                                        | Used to prevent multiple copies of the GL job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, do not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from to "N" from "Y". | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME          |                         | DAILY_EE_GL_CHAINED    | Indicates the GL process that is currently running or the GL process that last ran.                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | P                       |
| GL_YEAR_END_ACCOUNT                  | 121100                  | 121100                 | The default account for the year end carries over amount                                                                                                                                                                                    | Not used currently                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | FIN    | M                       |
| GLTR_HIST_CONNECTION_NAME            |                         | 2010SE                 | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FIN    | P                       |

**Table 2.3**  
Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 9 of 10)

| Parameter Name          | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value     | Parameter Comments                                                                                         | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| GLTR_HIST_DOMAIN        |                         | 'QAD','QP','QP AU','train' | Inserted via WsParameterWrite                                                                              |                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| GLTR_HIST_LOAD_MAXSIZE  | 500000                  | 500000                     | The maximum number of rows to load in an iteration loading gltr_hist                                       |                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| GLTR_HIST_LOOP_NO       | 0                       | 0                          | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. The iteration number loading tr_hist.                                               |                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| GLTR_HIST_ROW_COUNT     | 0                       | 4919                       | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Number of rows loaded into gltr_hist.                                               |                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| GLTR_HIST_TRAN_MAX      | 0                       | 200704110004148000.00      | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Maximum Transaction Id to extract this iteration.                                   |                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| GLTR_HIST_TRAN_MIN      | -1                      | -1                         | DON'T UPDATE MANUALLY. Minimum Transaction Id to extract this iteration.                                   |                                                                                                                  | FIN    | P                    |
| HIST_LOAD_EE_AP_RUNNING | N                       | C                          | Indicates the EXTRA_DAY_EE_AP_HI STORY load processes is underway. C for completed, Y for yes or N for no. | Added in 3.4.1 – Used by the HIST_EE_AP_AR_FINISH_CHECK job to determine if it can let the next set of jobs run. | FIN    | P                    |
| HIST_LOAD_EE_AR_RUNNING | N                       | C                          | Indicates the EXTRA_DAY_EE_AR_HI STORY load processes is underway. C for completed, Y for yes or N for no. | Added in 3.4.1 – Used by the HIST_EE_AP_AR_FINISH_CHECK job to determine if it can let the next set of jobs run. | FIN    | P                    |

**Table 2.3**

Parameters for the Financials Module (Page 10 of 10)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| HIST_LOAD_GLTR_HIST_RUNNING | N                       | C                      | Indicates a gltr_hist history load processes is underway. C for completed, Y for yes or N for no. |                   | FIN    | P                    |
| JOB_AP_PROCESS_BATCH_ID     | 0                       | 749                    | The batch id for the current DAILY_AP_PROCESS job.                                                |                   | FIN    | P                    |
| JOB_AR_PROCESS_BATCH_ID     | 0                       | 750                    | The batch id for the current DAILY_AR_PROCESS job.                                                |                   | FIN    | P                    |
| JOB_GL_PROCESS_BATCH_ID     | 0                       | 751                    | The batch id for the current DAILY_GL_PROCESS job.                                                |                   | FIN    | P                    |

## Order Management Module

**Table 2.4**

Parameters for the Order Management Module (Page 1 of 5)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| JOB_SALES_PROCESS_BATCH_ID  | 0                       | 753                    | The batch id for the current DAILY_SALES_PROCES S job.                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   | OM     | P                    |
| load_ih_hist_ih_invoicetype | 0                       | ih_hist.ih_invoicetype | Internal use only. Specifies the column name in ih_hist for invoice_type, or 0 if not supported on this version of the source system. There are two invoice type columns in the EE version of ih_hist. This allows us to capture both. |                   | OM     | P                    |

**Table 2.4**  
Parameters for the Order Management Module (Page 2 of 5)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                  | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| load_sod_det_sod_compl_stat | N/A'                                                           | sod_det.sod_compl_stat | Internal use only. Specifies the column name in sod_det for complete state or N/A if not supported on this version of the source system. (EE vs SE) |                   | OM     | P                       |
| SALES_BOOKING_DATE          | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-31             | The processing date used for SALES bookings processing. Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                                                        |                   | OM     | P                       |
| SALES_BOOKING_FIRST_DATE    | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-28             | The first processing date for loading bookings. Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                                                                |                   | OM     | P                       |
| SALES_EARLY_TOLERANCE_DELAY | 0                                                              | 2                      | Number of days an item can be early and still considered On Time.                                                                                   |                   | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_LATE_TOLERANCE_DELAY  | 0                                                              | 2                      | Number of days an item can be late and still considered On Time.                                                                                    |                   | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_LOAD_DAYS             | 3000                                                           | 5000                   | The number of days to load from the look back days forward for SALES-related transactional tables                                                   | Obsolete          | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS    | 2000                                                           | 5000                   | The number of days to look back for changes in QAD in a table for SALES-related transactional tables                                                | Obsolete          | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_LOOKBACK_DAYS         | 60                                                             | 60                     | The number of days to look back in the ih_hist and idh_hist tables to pick up changed records.                                                      |                   | OM     | M                       |

**Table 2.4**

Parameters for the Order Management Module (Page 3 of 5)

| Parameter Name                | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                             | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| SALES_ORDER_HISTORY_DATE      | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-30             | The processing date used for SALES orders history calculations. Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                           |                   | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_ORDER_PERF_DATE         |                                                                | 2011-01-28             | The processing date used for SALES order performance table. Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                               |                   | OM     | P                       |
| SALES_ORDER_REVALUE_DAYS      | 10                                                             | 10                     | The number of days after the end of the period to wait for revalue exchange rates to be entered before revaluing order history |                   | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_ORDER_REVALUE_PERIODS   | 1                                                              | 1                      | The number of periods to revalue in order history                                                                              |                   | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_PERCENT_QTY_OVER        | 0                                                              | 2                      | Percentage over the ordered amount that can be delivered and the order still considered delivered in full.                     | Added in 3.7      | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_PERCENT_QTY_UNDER       | 0                                                              | 3                      | Percentage under the ordered amount that can be delivered and the order still considered delivered in full.                    | Added in 3.7      | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME |                                                                | 2010SE                 | Indicates the connection name used by the SALES process job                                                                    |                   | OM     | P                       |
| SALES_PROCESS_DAYS            | 10                                                             | 20                     | The number of days of sales to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                              |                   | OM     | M                       |

**Table 2.4**  
Parameters for the Order Management Module (Page 4 of 5)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value             | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                             | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| SALES_PROCESS_RUNNING          | N                       | N                                  | Indicates if a SALES process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                                        | Used to prevent multiple copies of the Order Management/Sales job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, do not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from "N" from "Y". | OM     | P                    |
| SALES_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME |                         | DAILY_SALE<br>S_PROCESS_2<br>010SE | Inserted via<br>WsParameterWrite                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | OM     | P                    |
| SALES_SHIPMENT_FILTER          | N                       | N                                  | Filter the shipment data to remove consignments                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | OM     | M                    |
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_DAYS            | 31                      | 31                                 | Number of days to look back when processing sales order snapshot                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | OM     | M                    |
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_DOW             | 1                       | 1                                  | Day of Week Number of the Sales Snapshot Extract. Use % for all days.                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | OM     | M                    |
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY       | M                       | M                                  | The frequency of snapshots in the Sales order snapshot table. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | OM     | M                    |

**Table 2.4**

Parameters for the Order Management Module (Page 5 of 5)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                       | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-05-24             | Used by the HIST_SALES_ROLLUP job to determine the date at which to start taking Sales order snapshots. Set to today's date by the INITIAL_SETUP_JOB, but can be set to an earlier date by the user if more history in the snapshot is desired. |                                                                                                                                                                         | OM     | P                       |
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_REPLACE_FLAG    | N                                                              | N                      | Indicates that snapshots are replaced or not. Y for replace, N for not replaced.                                                                                                                                                                | Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the snapshot job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N. | OM     | M                       |
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE      |                                                                | 2011-05-24             | Internal use only. The setup procedure for the Sales snapshot table updates this parameter to determine the date at which to start by subtracting the SALES_SNAPSHOT_DAYS value from the current date.                                          |                                                                                                                                                                         | OM     | P                       |

## Operations Module

**Table 2.5**  
Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 1 of 8)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| IH_INVOICETYPE              | 0                                                              | ih_hist.ih_invoicetype | Internal use only. Specifies the column name in ih_hist for invoice_type, or 0 if not supported on this version of the source system. There are two invoice type columns in the EE version of ih_hist. This allows us to capture both. | When extracting from EE sources, invoice type needs to reference a new column in the ih_hist table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | OP     | P                    |
| INV_BALANCE_HIST_START_DATE | 2008-01-01                                                     | 2008-01-01             | The START date used for Inventory Transactions history loading                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | OP     | M                    |
| INV_FUTURE_DEMAND_MONTHS    | 12                                                             | 3                      | The number of months to include in future demand calculation (12 or less).                                                                                                                                                             | The days_on_hand_projected field calculates how many days there will be sufficient inventory for a particular item (by source/domain/site). The calculation requires the sum of future orders for the item that were created by MRP (Manufacturing Resource Planning, automated future orders based on need/use). This parameter allows you to limit how many months ahead to look for future orders in order to calculate projected days on hand values. | OP     | M                    |
| INV_HISTORICAL_PERIOD_COUNT | -24                                                            | -24                    | Number of periods to use to determine Average daily issued quantity historical.                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | OP     | M                    |
| INV_HISTORY_DATE            | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2012-08-28             | The first processing date for loading inventory. Format is YYYY-MM-DD. Set Programmatically by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | OP     | P                    |

**Table 2.5**

Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 2 of 8)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value    | Parameter Comments                                                                                                            | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| INV_LAST_IN_MSTR_EXTRACT       |                         | 40574.53221               | Last Extract Timestamp of data currently in load_in_mstr                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | P                    |
| INV_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME    |                         | 2010SE                    | Indicates the connection name used by the Inventory process job                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | P                    |
| INV_PROCESS_DAYS               | 10                      | 10                        | The number of days of Inventory to extract and process from permanent Data Store tables                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | M                    |
| INV_PROCESS_RUNNING            | N                       | N                         | Indicates if an Inventory process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                  | Used to prevent multiple copies of the Inventory job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, do not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from "N" from "Y". | OP     | P                    |
| INV_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME   |                         | DAILY_INV_PROCESS_CHAINED | Indicates the current or last run job name for INVENTORY processing.                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | P                    |
| INV_PROJECTED_DAYS_ON_HAND_MAX | 999                     | 99999                     | If there is no mrp_demand to calculate projected days on hand, the number to display to represent an infinite amount of days. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | M                    |
| INV_REVALUE_PERIODS            | 100                     | 10                        | The number of periods to revalue in inventory balances                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | M                    |

**Table 2.5**  
Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 3 of 8)

| Parameter Name       | Parameter Default Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Parameter Sample Value                        | Parameter Comments                                                              | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| INV_TRANS_TYPES      | 'CST-ADJ','CST-TR','CYC-CNT','CYC-ERR','CYC-RCNT','ISS-CHL','ISS-COR','ISS-DO','ISS-FAS','ISS-GIT','ISS-POIT','ISS-PRV','ISS-RV','ISS-SCRIP','ISS-SO','ISS-TR','ISS-UNP','ISS-WO','PLCG-ADJ','RCT-CHL','RCT-DO','RCT-FAS','RCT-GIT','RCT-PO','RCT-POIT','RCT-RS','RCT-SOR','RCT-TR','RCT-UNP','RCT-WO','RJCT-WO','TAG-CNT','CN-CNT' |                                               | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to inventory changes               |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit          |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_CONS | 'CN-SHIP','CN-USE','CN-ADJ','CN-RCT','CN-ISS'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 'CN-SHIP','CN-USE','CN-ADJ','CN-RCT','CN-ISS' | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to consignment inventory movements |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit          |

**Table 2.5**

Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 4 of 8)

| Parameter Name            | Parameter Default Value                                  | Parameter Sample Value                                   | Parameter Comments                                                      | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_COUNT_ERR | 'CYC-ERR'                                                | 'CYC-ERR'                                                | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to count errors            |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_COUNT_TR  | 'CYC-CNT'                                                | 'CYC-CNT'                                                | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to count transactions      |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_CUST      | 'ISS-SO','RCT-SOR','ISS-COR'                             | 'ISS-SO','RCT-SOR','ISS-COR'                             | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to customers               |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_GIT       | 'ISS-GIT','ISS-POIT','RCT-GIT','RCT-POIT'                | 'ISS-GIT','ISS-POIT','RCT-GIT','RCT-POIT'                | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to goods in transit (GIT). |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_ISSUED    | 'ISS-SO','ISS-COR','ISS-WO','ISS-FAS','ISS-DO','ISS-RMA' | 'ISS-SO','ISS-COR','ISS-WO','ISS-FAS','ISS-DO','ISS-RMA' | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to inventory issued        |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_RECEIVED  | 'RCT-FAS','RCT-PO','RCT-WO','RCT-DO'                     | 'RCT-FAS','RCT-PO','RCT-WO','RCT-DO'                     | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to inventory received      |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_RECOUNT   | 'CYC-RCNT'                                               | 'CYC-RCNT'                                               | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to recount transactions    |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_SALES     | 'ISS-SO','ISS-COR'                                       | 'ISS-SO','ISS-COR'                                       | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to sales orders            |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| INV_TRANS_TYPES_SUPPLIER  | 'ISS-PRV','RCT-PO'                                       | 'ISS-PRV','RCT-PO'                                       | Transaction types (tr_type) that are related to suppliers               |                   | OP     | Do Not Edit             |
| JOB_INV_PROCESS_BATCH_ID  | 0                                                        | 754                                                      | The batch id for the current DAILY_INV_PROCESS_JOB job.                 |                   | OP     | P                       |

**Table 2.5**  
Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 5 of 8)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value   | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                         | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| JOB_OP_PROCESS_BATCH_ID     | 0                                                              | 755                      | The batch id for the current DAILY_OP_PROCESS_JOB job.                                                                                     |                   | OP     | P                       |
| JOB_PO_PROCESS_BATCH_ID     | 0                                                              | 752                      | The batch id for the current DAILY_PO_PROCESS_JOB job.                                                                                     |                   | OP     | P                       |
| OP_MOVING_AVG_WEEKS         | 13                                                             | 13                       | The Number of Weeks to base Moving Average on.                                                                                             |                   | OP     | M                       |
| OP_OEE_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY   | B                                                              | B                        | The frequency of snapshots in the OP OEE snapshot tables. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. |                   | OP     | M                       |
| OP_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME  |                                                                | QMI                      | Indicates the connection name used by the OP process job.                                                                                  |                   | OP     | P                       |
| OP_PROCESS_DAYS             | 5                                                              | 5                        | The number of days of OP to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                                             |                   | OP     | M                       |
| OP_PROCESS_RUNNING          | N                                                              | N                        | Indicates if an OP process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                                      |                   | OP     | P                       |
| OP_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME |                                                                | DAILY_OP_PROCESS_CHAINED | Indicates the current or last run job name for module processing.                                                                          |                   | OP     | P                       |
| PO_BOOKING_DATE             | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-28               | The processing date used for PO bookings processing. Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                                                  |                   | OP     | M/P                     |
| PO_BOOKING_FIRST_DATE       | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-28               | The first processing date for loading bookings. Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                                                       |                   | OP     | M/P                     |

**Table 2.5**

Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 6 of 8)

| Parameter Name             | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                     | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| PO_EARLY_TOLERANCE_DELAY   | 2                                                              | 4                      | Number of days an order is early and still is considered as "on-time".                                                 |                   | OP     | M                       |
| PO_LATE_TOLERANCE_DELAY    | 2                                                              | 1                      | Number of days a PO can be late and still considered as on time.                                                       |                   | OP     | M                       |
| PO_LOOKBACK_DAYS           | 30                                                             | 60                     | Set to the number of days the user is able to backdate the receipt date. This is used by the load table load_prh_hist. |                   | OP     | M                       |
| PO_ORDER_HISTORY_DATE      | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-28             | The processing date used for PO orders history calculations Format is YYYY-MM-DD                                       |                   | OP     | P                       |
| PO_PERCENT_QTY_OVER        | 10                                                             | 10                     | Percentage of Receipt Quantity over Order Quantity for a Purchase Order to still be considered In Full                 |                   | OP     | M                       |
| PO_PERCENT_QTY_UNDER       | 20                                                             | 20                     | Percentage of Receipt Quantity under Order Quantity for a Purchase Order to still be considered In Full                |                   | OP     | M                       |
| PO_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME |                                                                | 2010SE                 | Indicates the connection name used by the PO process job.                                                              |                   | OP     | P                       |
| PO_PROCESS_DAYS            | 10                                                             | 10                     | The number of days of PO to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                         |                   | OP     | M                       |

**Table 2.5**  
Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 7 of 8)

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Sample Value   | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                          | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| PO_PROCESS_RUNNING          | N                                                              | N                        | Indicates if a PO process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                                        | Used to prevent multiple copies of the Purchasing job from running at the same time. Under normal conditions, do not update this manually. However, if a job fails and is deleted, reset this to "N" to run the job again. But use caution and ensure that there really is no copy of the job running before changing from "N" from "Y". | OP     | P                    |
| PO_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME |                                                                | DAILY_PO_PROCESS_2010 SE | Indicates the current or last run job name for PO processing.                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | OP     | P                    |
| PO_RET_QTY_TOLERANCE        | 15                                                             | 15                       | Percentage of Returns Quantity used for calculating Defect Rate.                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | OP     | M                    |
| PO_SNAPSHOT_FREQUENCY       | M                                                              | W                        | The frequency of snapshots in the PO order snapshot table. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. | Default modified to M in BI 3.10 (default was B, but that results in a much larger snapshot table that takes longer to process.)                                                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | M                    |
| PO_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | 2011-01-28               | The first date in the PO order snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | OP     | P                    |
| PO_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS        | 31                                                             | 31                       | The number of days of snapshots to load back each run.                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | OP     | M                    |

**Table 2.5**

Parameters for the Operations Module (Page 8 of 8)

| Parameter Name           | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                | Explanation/Notes                                                                                                                                                       | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| PO_SNAPSHOT_REPLACE_FLAG | N                       | N                      | Indicates that snapshots are replaced or not. Y for replace, N for not replaced.                                                  | Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the snapshot job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N. | OP     | M                    |
| PO_SNAPSHOT_START_DATE   |                         | 1997-05-24             | Internal use only. The setup procedure for the PO snapshot tables updates this parameter to determine the date at which to start. |                                                                                                                                                                         | OP     | P                    |

## Enterprise Asset Management Module

**Table 2.6**

Parameters for the Enterprise Asset Management Module (Page 1 of 4)

| Parameter Name           | Parameter Default Value                                                            | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                          | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| EAM_CORP_CALENDAR_DOMAIN | <If EAM module installed - enter domain code for EAM Corporate financial calendar> | QP                     | The Domain Code used for the EAM corporate financial calendar.              |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_CORP_CALENDAR_SOURCE | <If EAM module installed - Enter data source name here for EAM calendar setup>     | QMI                    | The Source System Code used for the EAM corporate financial calendar.       |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_DEFAULT_DOMAIN       | 0000                                                                               | 0000                   | If no valid domain exists, default Domain to use when loading the EAM Data. |                   | EAM    | M                    |

**Table 2.6**  
Parameters for the Enterprise Asset Management Module (Page 2 of 4)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value        | Parameter Comments                                                                                           | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| EAM_DEFAULT_ENTITY             | 000000                  | 000000                        | If no valid entity exists, default entity to use when loading the EAM Data.                                  |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_DEFAULT_SOURCE             |                         | Unknown Source                | If no valid source system exists, the default value used for unknown EAM source system.                      |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME    |                         | EAM QPS                       | EAM_QPS Internal Use Only. Indicates the connection name last used by the EAM process job.                   |                   | EAM    | P                    |
| EAM_PROCESS_DAYS               | 3                       | 3                             | Internal Use Only.. Set to either EAM_PROCESS_DAYS_DAILY or EAM_PROCESS_DAYS_HIST, depending on type of run. |                   | EAM    | P                    |
| EAM_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME   |                         | DAILY_EAM_PROCESS_C<br>HAINED | Internal Use Only. Indicates the current or last run job name for module processing.                         |                   | EAM    | P                    |
| EAM_WO_ORDER_HISTORY_DATE      | 2012-08-05              | 2012-08-05                    | Internal use only. Set to current date, unless DAILY_HISTORY_DATE_SET_CURRENT = N.                           |                   | EAM    | P                    |
| EAM_MAINT_COST_SNAP_DAYS       | 31                      | 31                            | Internal Use Only. Number of days to look back when processing EAM work order snapshot.                      |                   | EAM    | P                    |
| EAM_MAINT_COST_SNAP_DAYS_DAILY | 31                      | 31                            | Change as needed. Number of days to look back when processing EAM work order snapshot during a DAILY run.    |                   | EAM    | M                    |

**Table 2.6**

Parameters for the Enterprise Asset Management Module (Page 3 of 4)

| Parameter Name                | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| EAM_MAINT_COST_SNAP_DAYS_HIST | 3650                    | 1825                   | Change before initial loads, as needed. Number of days to look back when processing EAM work order snapshot during a HISTORY run.                                                                                             |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_MAINT_COST_SNAP_FREQUENCY | M                       | M                      | Change before initial loads, as needed. The frequency of snapshots in the EAM maintenance cost snapshot table. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Calendar Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly, F for Fiscal Period. |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_PROCESS_DAYS_DAILY        | 10                      | 3                      | Change as needed. The number of days of EAM to extract and process from source system files and permanent staging tables for the DAILY jobs.                                                                                  |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_PROCESS_DAYS_HIST         | 3650                    | 1825                   | Change before initial loads, as needed. The number of days of EAM to extract and process from source system files and permanent staging tables for the HIST jobs.                                                             |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_PROCESS_RUNNING           | N                       | N                      | Internal Use Only. Indicates if a EAM process is currently running (Y,N).                                                                                                                                                     |                   | EAM    | P                    |
| EAM_WO_SNAP_DAYS              | 31                      | 31                     | Internal Use Only. Number of days to look back when processing EAM work order snapshot.                                                                                                                                       |                   | EAM    | P                    |

**Table 2.6**  
Parameters for the Enterprise Asset Management Module (Page 4 of 4)

| Parameter Name           | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| EAM_WO_SNAP_DAYS_DAILY   | 31                      | 31                     | Change as needed. Number of days to look back when processing EAM work order snapshot during a DAILY run.                                                                                                               |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_WO_SNAP_DAYS_HIST    | 3650                    | 1825                   | Change before initial loads, as needed. Number of days to look back when processing EAM work order snapshot during a HISTORY run.                                                                                       |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| EAM_WO_SNAP_FREQUENCY    | M                       | M                      | Change before initial loads, as needed. The frequency of snapshots in the EAM Work Order snapshot table. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Calendar Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly, F for Fiscal Period. |                   | EAM    | M                    |
| JOB_EAM_PROCESS_BATCH_ID | 0                       | 730                    | The batch id for the current DAILY_EAM_PROCESS job.                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | EAM    | P                    |

## Transportation Management Module

**Table 2.7**

Parameters for the Transportation Management Module (Page 1 of 2)

| Parameter Name             | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                          | Explanation/Notes                                                                                    | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| JOB_TM_PROCESS_BATCH_ID    | 1506                    |                        | The batch id for the current DAILY_TM_PROCESS_JOB job.                                      |                                                                                                      | TMS    | P                    |
| TM_EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE      | FIXED                   |                        | Determines what Exchange Rate Type to use for currency conversion (FIXED, SPOT, and so on). |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_JOB_CHAINING_ENABLED    | N                       |                        | Y if a job starts the next TMS job in the list automatically as it ends, N otherwise.       |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_CORP_CURRENCY_CODE      | USD                     | EUR                    | Corporate currency code                                                                     |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_LOAD_JOB00XX            |                         |                        | TM Job number 00XX                                                                          | TM modules jobs in the proper order. Do not modify; add any custom jobs to the end of the job chain. | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS      | 428                     |                        | The number of days to look back into TMS when extracting data.                              |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_LOAD_SINGLE_SOURCE      | N                       |                        | Flag to identify whether to load only a single source or all defined sources (Y/N).         |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_LOAD_SOURCE_S01         |                         |                        | Name of the source system loaded as the 01 job.                                             |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_LOAD_TRANS_TYPES        | 'S', 'T'                |                        |                                                                                             |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_LOAD_TRANS_TYPES_S01    | 'S', 'T'                |                        |                                                                                             |                                                                                                      | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME |                         |                        | Indicates the connection name the TM process job uses.                                      |                                                                                                      | TMS    | P                    |

**Table 2.7**  
Parameters for the Transportation Management Module (Page 2 of 2)

| Parameter Name                         | Parameter Default Value | Parameter Sample Value | Parameter Comments                                                                                                     | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/ Programmatic |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| TM_PROCESS_DAYS                        | 100                     |                        | The number of days of TM to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                         |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_PROCESS_RUNNING                     | N                       |                        | Flag indicating if TM Process is running. Y/N                                                                          |                   | TMS    | P                    |
| TM_TOLERANCE_DAYS                      | 3                       |                        | Grace period (in days) after which package is deemed to be failed delivery                                             |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_UNKNOWN_VALUE                       | Unknown                 | Unknown                | Default value to insert for a column containing NULLs. Used for Primary Key Columns.                                   |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_WEIGHT_CAT_MAX                      | 150                     |                        | MAX Weight Value to individually categorize                                                                            |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_WEIGHT_CAT_UNITS                    | 1                       |                        | Units to increment each weight category. Value MUST be greater than 0                                                  |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_WEIGHT_CAT_UOM                      | LB                      |                        | Unit of Measure for Weight Category Buckets (LB or KG)                                                                 |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_SourceConvert_SchemaORA             | p2009dev                |                        | The name of the Oracle schema. Not necessary for Progress source because it always uses PUB.                           |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_SourceConvert_TargetSource          | oracle                  |                        | Tells the conversion procedure what the type of db the load tables will source from. Values either: oracle or progress |                   | TMS    | M                    |
| TM_SourceConvert_TMSMSTRConnectionName | TMS_MASTER              |                        | The name of the connection the TMS load tables are using. ***All load tables using this connection are updated.        |                   | TMS    | M                    |

## Service and Support Management Module

**Table 2.8**  
Parameters for the Service and Support Management Module

| Parameter Name               | Parameter Default Value                  | Parameter Sample Value    | Parameter Comments                                                                                                       | Explanation/Notes | Module | Manual/<br>Programmatic |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| JOB_SSM_PROCESS_BATCH_ID     | 0                                        | 117                       | The batch id for the current DAILY_SSM_PROCESS_JOB job.                                                                  |                   | SSM    | P                       |
| SSM_HISTORY_DATE             | Set by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_DATE parameter. | 2010-01-01                | The processing date used for SSM orders history calculations. Format is YYYY-MM-DD.                                      |                   | SSM    | M                       |
| SSM_LOOKBACK_DAYS            | 30                                       | 30                        | Set to the number of days the user is able to backdate the effective_date. This is used by the load table load_cah_hist. |                   | SSM    | M                       |
| SSM_PROCESS_CONNECTION_NAME  |                                          | QMI                       | Indicates the connection name used by the SSM process job.                                                               |                   | SSM    | P                       |
| SSM_PROCESS_DAYS             | 10                                       | 5                         | The number of days of SSM to extract and process from permanent staging tables.                                          |                   | SSM    | M                       |
| SSM_PROCESS_RUNNING          | N                                        | N                         | Indicates if an SSM process is currently running (Y,N)                                                                   |                   | SSM    | P                       |
| SSM_PROCESS_RUNNING_JOB_NAME |                                          | DAILY_SSM_PROCESS_CHAINED | Indicates the current or last run job name for module processing.                                                        |                   | SSM    | P                       |

## System Information

**Table 2.9**  
System Information

| Related to:       | Information Needed                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Progress Database | Have they already set up ODBC connections to Progress? If not, answer the following Progress database questions for each data source being implemented. |
| Progress Database | ERP Version                                                                                                                                             |
| Progress Database | Progress Version (must be 10.1B03 or above)                                                                                                             |
| Progress Database | Preferred connection name.                                                                                                                              |
| Progress Database | Host Name                                                                                                                                               |
| Progress Database | Port Number                                                                                                                                             |
| Progress Database | Database Name                                                                                                                                           |
| Progress Database | User ID                                                                                                                                                 |
| Progress Database | Password                                                                                                                                                |
| Tomcat            | URL                                                                                                                                                     |
| Tomcat            | Port Number                                                                                                                                             |
| SQL Server        | Host Name                                                                                                                                               |
| SQL Server        | Port Number                                                                                                                                             |
| Email for Portal  | Host Name                                                                                                                                               |
| Email for Portal  | Port Number                                                                                                                                             |
| Email for Portal  | Authorization? Y or N                                                                                                                                   |

## Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load

**Table 2.10**

Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load (Page 1 of 6)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value                                    | Parameter Comments                                                                            | Notes                                                                                                                   | Module |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN         | <customer defined - usually three years back.<br>YYYYMMDD> | The date the AP aging table refreshes from. Three years back is common. For example, 20081231 |                                                                                                                         | FIN    |
| AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2008-12-31                                                 | The first date in the AP aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run      | Date used for start of AP snapshot in History load. Used for History load only; Daily loads use AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_NUM_DAYS | FIN    |
| AP_SE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2009-01-01                                                 | The first date in the AP aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run      |                                                                                                                         | FIN    |
| AR_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN         | <customer defined - usually three years back.<br>YYYYMMDD> | The date the AP aging table refreshes from. Three years back is common. For example, 20081231 |                                                                                                                         | FIN    |
| AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | 2008-12-31                                                 | The first date in the AR aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run      |                                                                                                                         | FIN    |

**Table 2.10**  
Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load (Page 2 of 6)

| Parameter Name                                   | Parameter Default Value                                    | Parameter Comments                                                                       | Notes                                                                            | Module |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| AR_SE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE                   | 2009-01-01                                                 | The first date in the AR aging snapshot table in the format YYYY-MM-DD for the first run |                                                                                  | FIN    |
| CORP_CALENDAR_DOMAIN                             | <Enter domain here for corporate calendar setup>           | The Domain Code used for the corporate financial calendar                                |                                                                                  | COM    |
| CORP_CALENDAR_SOURCE                             | <Enter data source name here for corporate calendar setup> | The Source System Code used for the corporate financial calendar                         |                                                                                  | COM    |
| CORP_CURRENCY_CODE                               | USD                                                        | Corporate currency code used for high-level reporting                                    | The currency code for corporate amounts calculations. Same for entire warehouse. | COM    |
| DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_S01                            | <Enter data source name here for initial setup>            | Name of the source system loaded as the 01 job.                                          | The connection name of the first or primary source system.                       | COM    |
| DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_S02 -<br>DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_Sxx | Does not exist by default; add if additional source(s)     |                                                                                          | If needed, the connection name(s) of the second and subsequent source systems    | COM    |
| DEFAULT_ACCOUNT                                  | 00000                                                      | The default value used for unknown account                                               | Must not be a real account code                                                  | COM    |
| DEFAULT_COST_CENTER                              | 0000                                                       | The default value used for unknown cost center                                           | Must not be a real cost center code                                              | COM    |

**Table 2.10**

Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load (Page 3 of 6)

| Parameter Name                       | Parameter Default Value                         | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                      | Module |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| DEFAULT_DOMAIN                       | 00000                                           | The default value used for unknown domain                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Must not be a real domain code                                                                                                                                                             | COM    |
| DEFAULT_ENTITY                       | 0000                                            | The default value used for unknown entity                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Must not be a real entity code                                                                                                                                                             | COM    |
| DEFAULT_PROJECT                      | 00000                                           | The default value used for unknown project                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Must not be a real project code                                                                                                                                                            | COM    |
| DEFAULT_SOURCE                       |                                                 | The default value used for unknown source system                                                                                                                                                                                            | Must not be a real source system code                                                                                                                                                      | COM    |
| DEFAULT_SUB_ACCOUNT                  | 0000000                                         | The default value used for unknown sub-account                                                                                                                                                                                              | Must not be a real sub-account code                                                                                                                                                        | COM    |
| GL_LOAD_DAYS                         | 152                                             | The number of days to load from the look back days forward for GL-related transactional tables                                                                                                                                              | NOTE: Set to a high value for History loads to load all data desired for historical purposes. Then set to a lower value for Daily loads. Must always be larger than GL_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS. | FIN    |
| GL_LOAD_LOOKBACK_DAYS                | 150                                             | The number of days to look back for changes in QAD in a table for GL-related transactional tables.                                                                                                                                          | NOTE: Set to a high value for History loads to load all data desired for historical purposes. Then set to a lower value for Daily loads. Must always be smaller than GL_LOAD_DAYS.         | FIN    |
| GL_PERIOD1_FISCAL_ACCOUNT_ZERO_TYPES |                                                 | Account types to set to zero in fact_gl_balances when a new fiscal period starts. If null, none are set. The proper values in this parameter should be a list of account codes such that the string would be appropriate in an "IN" clause. |                                                                                                                                                                                            | FIN    |
| HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_S01                 | <Enter data source name here for initial setup> | QMI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Name of the source system loaded as the 01 job.                                                                                                                                            | COM    |

**Table 2.10**  
Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load (Page 4 of 6)

| Parameter Name                                | Parameter Default Value                             | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                 | Notes                                                                                                                                           | Module |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_S02 - HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_Sxx   | Does not exist by default; add if additional source | 2010SE                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                 | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01               | <Enter data source name here for initial setup>     | Name of the connection 01 used as a source system for cloning jobs.                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                 | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_RUN           | N                                                   | This determines if the Initial Job Setup has been run against this data source yet or not. Any new data source must have an N. Value is set to C when historic load has completed. | Used by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job to ensure that existing data sources are NOT rerun as part of the historic load when new sources are added.       | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_TYPE          | <Enter source type - SE, EE, or EAM>                | Connection Type - SE for Standard Edition Financials, EE for Enterprise Edition Financials, and EAM for Enterprise Asset Management. Defaults to SE                                | Used to determine whether to set up EE Financial or SE Financial jobs for this data source.                                                     | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_01_VERSION       | 2011                                                | Version - specify version of the QAD Application, to skip tables in BI that don't exist in older versions; for example, 2012                                                       |                                                                                                                                                 | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_DAILY_MODULES | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM                               | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of DAILY job chain.                                                                                                                  | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped. | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_HIST_MODULES  | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM                               | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of HIST job chain.                                                                                                                   | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped. | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02               |                                                     | Name of the connection 02 used as a source system for cloning jobs.                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                 | COM    |

**Table 2.10**

Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load (Page 5 of 6)

| Parameter Name                                | Parameter Default Value              | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                               | Notes                                                                                                                                                      | Module |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_RUN           |                                      | This determines if the Initial Job Setup has been run against this data source yet or not. Any new data source must have an N.                   | Added in 3.4.1 – Used by INITIAL_JOB_SETUP job to ensure that existing data sources are NOT rerun as part of the historic load when new sources are added. | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_TYPE          | <Enter source type - SE, EE, or EAM> | Connection Type - SE for Standard Edition Financials, EE for Enterprise Edition Financials, EAM for Enterprise Asset Management. Defaults to SE. |                                                                                                                                                            | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_DAILY_MODULES | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM                | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of DAILY job chain.                                                                                | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped.            | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_HIST_MODULES  | COM, OM, OP, FIN, EAM                | Example: 'COM, FIN' - List Modules to be part of HIST job chain.                                                                                 | Added in 3.7 - Set to list of modules appropriate to the source. Default is fine for most installations as any uninstalled modules are skipped.            | COM    |
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_CONNECTION_02_VERSION       | 2011                                 | Version - specify version of the QAD Application, to skip tables in BI that don't exist in older versions; for example, 2012                     |                                                                                                                                                            | COM    |

**Table 2.10**  
Parameter Values that Need to Be Set Before History Load (Page 6 of 6)

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Default Value                                        | Parameter Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Notes | Module |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| INITIAL_JOB_SETUP_DATE         | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | Added in 3.4.1.<br>INITIAL_JOB_SETUP uses this date to populate ussthe majority of the previously manually populated date fields for job setup.                                                                                                 |       | COM    |
| SALES_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE | <Set to today's date before starting the initial history load> | Used by the HIST_SALES_ROLLUP job to determine the date at which to start taking Sales order snapshots. Set to today's date by the INITIAL_SETUP_JOB, but can be set to an earlier date by the user if more history in the snapshot is desired. |       | OM     |

# **QAD BI Upgrade Instructions**

This chapter includes instructions for upgrading your QAD BI environment to the current version.

***Upgrade Information    84***

***Upgrade to QAD BI 3.10 from QAD BI 3.9    84***

***Upgrade to QAD BI 3.9 from QAD BI 3.8.1/3.8.2    91***

***Upgrade to QAD BI 3.8.1 from QAD BI 3.7    98***

***Upgrade to QAD BI 3.7 from QAD BI 3.6.x    104***

***Upgrade to QAD BI 3.6 from QAD BI 3.5    113***

***Upgrade to QAD BI 3.5 from QAD BI 3.4.1    121***

## Upgrade Information

To upgrade to the latest version of QAD BI, upgrade one version at a time until you reach the current released version. For example, if you are using QAD BI 3.4.1 and are upgrading to QAD BI 3.7, first upgrade from BI 3.4.1 to 3.5, then upgrade from BI 3.5 to 3.6, and then upgrade from BI 3.6 to 3.7.

## Upgrade to QAD BI 3.10 from QAD BI 3.9

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata

#### Preparation

- 1 Plan for a couple of hours of down time.
- 2 Ensure that there are no loads currently in progress. All jobs must be completed.
- 3 Put all scheduled jobs On Hold until the upgrade is complete. Shut down the scheduler.

**Important** Take a backup of the current warehouse database and the current portal database.

#### Upgrade Steps

- 1 Locate the metadata upgrade applications for the Common module and any other modules you have installed. On the Module CDs, these can be found in the `install-files\metadata` subdirectory. Because the metadata files are segregated by module, it is only necessary to install the modules that are needed.
- 2 Perform the Common upgrade first. The other upgrades can be done in any order.
  - a If you process any of the Order Management (Sales) `fact_om_*` tables, install the Order Management (OM) upgrade application.  
**Note:** This upgrade overwrites your Sales OLAP cube. If you have customized your cube in any way, make a copy of it before installing the upgrade.
  - b If you process Inventory, Purchase Order, or Capacity Planning/Operations Efficiency tables, install the Operations module upgrade application.  
**Note:** This upgrade overwrites your Purchasing and Inventory OLAP cubes. If you have customized your cube in any way, make a copy of it before installing the upgrade.
  - c If you process any Financial tables, install the Financials module upgrade application.
  - d If you have an EAM source, install the EAM module upgrade application.
- 3 To install an upgrade module, log in to Setup Administrator.
- 4 Choose Tools|Start Logging. Select a name and location for your log file and save.

- 5 Load the Common Module Upgrade Application as follows:
  - a Set your application directory to the new metadata/common folder.
  - b Load application upgradeCom by right-clicking on the file and choosing Install Application.
  - c From the drop-down list, select the ODBC DSN for your DWD instance.
  - d The system prompts you to proceed. Click OK.
  - e You can cancel the installation here to review the list of new and modified objects. To continue with the load, right-click in the window and choose Proceed with Load Application.
  - f The next dialog box is Application Load Properties. Verify that the default values are correct. Make any changes if necessary:
    - On the left, select Dimension. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension objects will be* and select Altered.
    - On the left, select Dimension View. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension View objects will be* and select Recreated.
    - On the left, select Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Stage table objects will be* and select Recreated.
    - On the left, select Permanent Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Permanent Stage table objects will be* and select Altered.
    - On the left, select Fact Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Fact table objects will be* and select Altered.
  - g Click OK.
- 6 Repeat for any other modules that must be upgraded.
  - a **Order Management.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/order\_management subdirectory and install application upgradeOM.
  - b **Operations.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/operations subdirectory and install application upgradeOps.
  - c **Financials.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/financials subdirectory and install application upgradeFin.  

**Note:** If you currently have EE Financials and have your snapshot frequency set to 'B' for either the AP or AR snapshots (or both), you may get an error message that an index cannot be created on the fact\_ee\_ar\_customer\_invoice\_snapshot and/or fact\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice\_snapshot tables. If this occurs, note the index name, as you will need to create it after the upgrade job has run.
  - d **EAM.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/eam subdirectory and install application upgradeEAM.
- 7 Start the Scheduler. Make sure that all jobs are still suspended.
- 8 If the upgrade affects any customized tables, reapply your customizations. For a list of new and modified tables, see “Data Warehouse Tables Changed” on page 95.

- 9 If there were any customizations previously added to any of the modified jobs, update the job to include those extra parts. You can double check what was in the job by looking at the newly renamed <jobname>\_1. The jobs that changed in this release are:

- OP\_HIST\_LOAD
- DAILY\_COMMON\_PERM\_CHAINED
- HIST\_COMMON\_PERM\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- CLEANUP\_COMMON\_TABLES
- PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_LOADS
- PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_TRUNCATE
- PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_DAILYONLY\_LOADS
- PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_HISTONLY\_LOADS
- DAILY\_EAM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_EAM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_OP\_PERM\_CHAINED
- HIST\_OP\_PERM\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_OP\_INV\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_OP\_INV\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- PREPROCESS\_OP\_LOADS
- PREPROCESS\_OP\_TRUNCATE
- PREPROCESS\_OP\_DAILYONLY\_LOADS
- PREPROCESS\_OP\_HISTONLY\_LOADS
- DAILY\_OM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_OM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED

- 10 Make sure the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED parameter is set to Y and run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP to rebuild the daily and historical job chains.
- 11 Run the upgrade jobs for BI 3.10, making sure you run the Common Module upgrade job first, then the others in any order:

- a **Common Module.** Run the Upgrade\_39\_to\_310\_COM job.
- b **Operations module.** Run the UPGRADE\_39\_to\_310\_OP job.
- c **Financials SE Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_39\_to\_310\_FIN\_SE\_SNAPSHOTS job.
- d **Financials EE Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_39\_to\_310\_FIN\_EE\_AR\_SNAPSHOT and UPGRADE\_39\_to\_310\_FIN\_EE\_AP\_SNAPSHOT jobs. If you had errors on index creation during the installation of the upgrade application, you should be able to create those indexes now:

In the DWD, go to the fact\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice\_snapshot table. Right-click on the table and choose Display Indexes. Locate index fact\_ee\_ap\_si\_snapshot\_idx\_A; right-click on this index and choose Create Index. Ensure that the index is created successfully.

Go to the fact\_ee\_ar\_customer\_invoice\_snapshot table. Right-click on the table and choose Display Indexes. Locate index fact\_ee\_ar\_ci\_snapshot\_idx\_A; right-click on this index and choose Create Index. Ensure that the index is created successfully.

- e **EAM Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_39\_TO\_310\_EAM job.
- 12 Run the Daily load.
- 13 If you used the OLAP cubes, re-create them in SQL Server Analysis Services.
- a In Analysis Services, delete each cube and all dimensions.
  - b In the DWD, if you want to change the Analysis Services database name from the default value, set the name in each Cube's Properties dialog.
  - c For the cubes that you want to build, right-click on the cube and select Create Cube.
  - d Run the jobs to process each cube.

- 14 In prior releases the PO\_SNAPSHOT\_FREQUENCY parameter was set to "B" (Both Monthly and Weekly) by default. This results in a much larger snapshot table than Monthly-only snapshots. If you want to change from Both to Monthly-only snapshots, set your PO\_SNAPSHOT\_FREQUENCY to "M". If you want to remove any weekly snapshot rows from your Purchase Order Snapshot table and only retain the monthly snapshot rows, run the UPGRADE\_39\_TO\_310\_PO\_SNAPSHOT\_FOR\_B\_TO\_M job.

## BI Portal Upgrade Procedure

### Preparation

- 1 Shut down Tomcat.
- 2 Back up the BI Portal database.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Portal

- 1 Back up your BI 3.9Web application by copying the TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname directory to TOMCAT\_HOME\your\_bi\_appname.save9.
- 2 Delete all files in the TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\WEB-INF\lib directory.
- 3 Unzip the new BI 3.10 Portal qadbi-portal.war file into TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname, overwriting any existing files with the newer version. Your configuration files are not overwritten.
- 4 Edit your TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\WEB-INF\config\server-config.xml and add the new <saml> and <userMaint> sections, which can be copied from the new server-config.xml.default.
- 5 Start Tomcat.

### Verification

- 1 Connect to your BI Portal. Click the About link on the login screen and verify that the Version is 3.10.

**Note** If necessary, clear the user's browser cache before reconnecting to the BI Portal to ensure that they are running the latest version of the application. Go to the Portal URL in the browser and click Refresh to make sure that the latest version of the application is loaded.

### Update Portal Model

- 1 Log in to the Portal as an Administrator.
- 2 Go to the Administration menu and choose Model Administration. Click Rebuild Model.
- 3 After the model has been rebuilt, if you have any custom data models, open each model and save it to ensure that it picks up changes in the Master model.

## Update Portal Documentation and Standard Objects

- 1 Update the metadata documentation:
  - a Delete the existing  
TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation\suite directory.
  - b Unzip the latest qadbi-documentation.zip, on the BI 3.10 Common Module CD (install-files directory), into your  
TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation directory.
- 2 To install the latest BI Portal standard objects, copy the files from the BI 3.10 Module CDs (install-files\portal subdirectory) into your  
TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\export directory:
  - portal\common\qad\_common\_dashboards.zip
  - For each additional module you have installed, copy the  
portal\<module>\qad\_<module>\_reports.zip and  
qad\_<module>\_dashboards.zip files.
- 3 In the BI Portal, log in as an Administrator.
- 4 Go to the Administration|Data Migration screen.
- 5 Click the Import tab.
- 6 Select the Update existing records check box.
- 7 Select the File on Server radio button.
- 8 Enter qad\_common\_dashboards.zip file name in the field and click Import.
- 9 Repeat for any other module reports and dashboards zip files that are required.

## Data Warehouse Tables Changed

The following section lists the Data Warehouse tables that have been changed, added, or deleted.

**Note** The tables on the Modified list may have been changed structurally. For example:

- Columns added or deleted
- Indexes added or deleted
- Changes made to business display names
- Changes to visibility of particular columns in the BI Portal
- Any combination of these modifications
- The procedure that populates the table has changed

## List of New and Modified Table

### Common Module - New and Modified Tables

**Note** Some of these tables have moved from the Operations module to the Common module since they are shared by the new SSM module; for example, the tables related to the processing of op\_hist and wo\_mstr.

- |                        |                              |                               |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| • dim_item             | • load_wr_route              | • stage_item_list1            |
| • dim_site             | • load_wr_route_hist         | • stage_item_master           |
| • load_op_hist         | • perm_op_hist               | • stage_op_hist               |
| • load_pt_mstr         | • perm_site_working_calendar | • stage_site                  |
| • load_tr_hist         | • perm_transaction_hist      | • stage_site_working_calendar |
| • load_tr_hist_history | • perm_work_order_detail     | • stage_site1                 |
| • load_tr_hist_list    | • perm_work_order_master     | • stage_transaction_hist      |
| • load_tr_hist_remarks | • perm_work_order_routing    | • stage_unit_of_measure       |
| • load_wo_mstr         | • stage_customer             | • stage_unit_of_measure4      |
| • load_wo_mstr_hist    | • stage_eam_site             | • stage_wo_mstr               |
| • load_wod_det         | • stage_item                 | • stage_wod_det               |
| • load_wod_det_hist    | • stage_item_call_list       | • stage_wr_route              |

### Financials Module - New and Modified Tables

- |                                        |                                      |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| • fact_ap_invoice_snapshot             | • stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_snap1 |
| • fact_ap_voucher_history              | • stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_snap2 |
| • fact_ar_invoice_history              | • stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_snap3 |
| • fact_ar_invoice_snapshot             | • stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_snap4 |
| • fact_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_snapshot | • stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice1      |
| • fact_ee_ar_customer_invoice_snapshot | • stage_se_ap_invoice_snapshot       |
| • stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_snap1   | • stage_se_ap_snap1                  |
| • stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_snap2   | • stage_se_ar_invoice_snapshot       |
| • stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_snap3   | • stage_se_ar_snap1                  |
| • stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_snap4   |                                      |

### Operations Module - New and Modified Tables

- |                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| • stage_inv_bal_item_list    | • stage_inv_mth_end_cst  |
| • stage_inv_bal_mth_current4 | • stage_inv_mth_end_cst1 |
| • stage_inv_bal_mth_date1    | • stage_inv_trx_chg_mths |
| • stage_inv_bal_mth_trans1   | • stage_po_order_snap1   |

### Order Management Module - New and Modified Tables

- |                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| • fact_om_booking | • fact_om_order_history     |
| • fact_om_invoice | • fact_om_order_performance |
| • fact_om_order   | • fact_om_shipment          |

### EAM Module - New and Modified Tables

- |                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| • load_eam_domain | • fact_eam_wo_order_history |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|

#### TM Module - New and Modified Tables

There are no TM module changes for this release.

#### List of Tables Deleted

For the BI 3.10 release, there were no tables deleted.

## Upgrade to QAD BI 3.9 from QAD BI 3.8.1/3.8.2

**Note** For the Financials module, you must upgrade from 3.8.2 to 3.9. Upgrading from 3.8.1 to 3.9 is not supported. You can install the BI 3.9 Financials upgrade module, but it requires that you truncate your Financials fact table and perform a historical reload. All other modules can be upgraded from 3.8.1 to 3.9.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata

#### Preparation

- 1 Plan for a couple of hours of down time.
- 2 Ensure that there are no loads currently in progress. All jobs must be completed.
- 3 Put all scheduled jobs On Hold until the upgrade is complete. Shut down the scheduler.

**Important** Take a backup of the current warehouse database and the current portal database.

#### Upgrade Steps

- 1 Unzip the metadata for the Common module and any other modules you have installed. Because the metadata files are now segregated by module, it is only necessary to install the modules that are needed.
- 2 Perform the Common upgrade first. The other upgrades can be done in any order.
- 3 Run the Common metadata upgrade application.
  - a If you process any of the Order Management (Sales) fact\_om\_\* tables, install the Order Management (OM) upgrade application.
  - b If you process Inventory, Purchase Order, or Capacity Planning/Operations Efficiency tables, install the Operations module upgrade application.
  - c If you process any Financial tables, install the Financials module upgrade application.
  - d If you have an EAM source, install the EAM module upgrade application.
- 4 Log in to Setup Administrator.
- 5 Choose Tools|Start Logging. Select a name and location for your log file and save.
- 6 Load the Common Module Upgrade Application as follows:
  - a Set your application directory to the new metadata/common folder.
  - b Load application upgradeCom by right-clicking on the file and choosing Install Application.
  - c From the drop-down list, select the ODBC DSN for your DWD instance.
  - d The system prompts you to proceed. Click OK.

- e You can cancel the installation here to review the list of new and modified objects. To continue with the load, right-click in the window and choose Proceed with Load Application.
  - f The next dialog box is Application Load Properties. Verify that the default values are correct. Make any changes if necessary:
    - On the left, select Dimension. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension objects will be* and select Altered.
    - On the left, select Dimension View. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension View objects will be* and select Recreated.
    - On the left, select Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Stage table objects will be* and select Recreated.
    - On the left, select Permanent Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Permanent Stage table objects will be* and select Altered.
    - On the left, select Fact Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Fact table objects will be* and select Altered.
  - g Click OK.
- 7 Repeat for any other modules that must be upgraded.
- a **Order Management.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/order\_management subdirectory and install application upgradeOM. The upgrade application installations take some time as the load process alters and re-creates various objects.
  - b **Operations.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/operations subdirectory and install application upgradeOps.
  - c **Financials.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/financials subdirectory and install application upgradeFin. The upgrade application installations take some time as the load process alters and re-creates various objects.
  - d **EAM.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/eam subdirectory and install application upgradeEAM.
- 8 Start the Scheduler. Make sure that all jobs are still suspended.
- 9 If the upgrade affects any customized tables, reapply your customizations. For a list of new and modified tables, see “Data Warehouse Tables Changed” on page 95.
- 10 If there were any customizations previously added to any of the modified jobs, update the job to include those extra parts. You can double check what was in the job by looking at the newly renamed <jobname>\_1. The jobs that changed in this release are:
- CLEANUP\_OM\_TABLES
  - DAILY\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - DAILY\_OM\_PERM\_CHAINED
  - DAILY\_OM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - DAILY\_OP\_PO\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - HIST\_OM\_PERM\_CHAINED
  - HIST\_OM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - POSTPROCESS\_OM\_SUMMARY
  - PREPROCESS\_FIN\_TRUNCATE
  - PREPROCESS\_OM\_LOADS
  - PREPROCESS\_OM\_TRUNCATE

- 11 Make sure the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED parameter is set to Y and run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP to rebuild the daily and historical job chains.
- 12 Run the upgrade jobs for BI 3.9:
  - a Edit your INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_DAILY\_MODULES parameter values to ensure that there are no spaces in the comma-separated list. For example, if your DAILY\_MODULES parameter currently lists "COM, OM, OP" change it to "COM,OM,OP".
  - b **Order Management Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_381\_to\_39\_OM job.
  - c **Operations module.** Run the UPGRADE\_381\_to\_39\_OP job.
  - d **Financials SE Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_381\_to\_39\_FINSE job.
  - e **Financials EE Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_381\_to\_39\_FINEE job. **Note:** This is for Financials EE modules that are at 3.8.2. If you are at 3.8.1 or earlier, you must run a full History load of your Financials module.
- 13 Run the Daily load.
 

**Note** If you have the Order Management module, set the SALES\_PROCESS\_DAYS to 5000 for the first daily run after the upgrade. This setting ensures that all sales records are processed properly and that the first daily load runs longer than a normal daily load. After the first daily load has run successfully, you can set the SALES\_PROCESS\_DAYS parameter back to its normal value for your standard processing.

## BI Portal Upgrade Procedure

### Preparation

- 1 Shut down Tomcat.
- 2 Back up the BI Portal database.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Portal

- 1 Back up your BI 3.8.1 Web application by copying the TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname directory to TOMCAT\_HOME\your\_bi\_appname.save381.
- 2 Unzip the new BI 3.9 Portal data.zip file into TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname, overwriting any existing files with the newer version from the data.zip file. Your configuration files are not overwritten.
- 3 In SQL Server Management Studio, run the upgrade script against your BI Portal database: TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\install\sqlserver\v381tov39.sql
- 4 Start Tomcat.

## Verification

- 1 Connect to your BI Portal. Click the About link on the login screen and verify that the Version is 3.9.

**Note** If necessary, clear the user's browser cache before reconnecting to the BI Portal to ensure that they are running the latest version of the application. Go to the Portal URL in the browser and click Refresh to make sure that the latest version of the application is loaded.

## Update Portal Model

- 1 Log in to the Portal as an Administrator.
- 2 Go to the Administration menu and choose Model Administration. Click Rebuild Model.
- 3 After the model has been rebuilt, if you have any custom data models, open each model and save it to ensure that it picks up changes in the Master model.

## Update Portal Documentation and Standard Objects

- 1 Update the metadata documentation:
  - a Delete the existing TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation\suite directory.
  - b Unzip the latest qadbi-documentation.zip, on the BI 3.9 Modules CD, into your TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation directory.
- 2 To install the latest BI Portal standard objects, copy the files from the BI 3.9 Modules CD into your TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\export directory:
  - portal\common\qad\_common\_dashboards.zip
  - For each additional module you have installed, copy the portal\
- 3 In the BI Portal, log in as an Administrator.
- 4 Go to the Administration|Data Migration screen.
- 5 Click the Import tab.
- 6 Select the Update existing records check box.
- 7 Select the File on Server radio button.
- 8 Enter qad\_common\_dashboards.zip file name in the field and click Import.
- 9 Repeat for any other module reports and dashboards zip files that are required.

## Order Management - Scheduled Orders

Scheduled orders are now included the Order Management fact tables. By default, scheduled orders are included in custom BI Portal queries. If you want to exclude scheduled orders, modify the queries to filter on the scheduled order flag or the order type.

If you have custom BI Portal objects that query the Order History file and you do not want to include scheduled orders in your BI Portal dashboards or reports, enable the `scheduled_order_flag` field in the BI Portal and filter out scheduled orders in queries.

## Data Warehouse Tables Changed

The following section lists the Data Warehouse tables that have been changed, added, or deleted.

**Note** The tables on the Modified list may have been changed structurally. For example:

- Columns added or deleted
- Indexes added or deleted
- Changes made to business display names
- Changes to visibility of particular columns in the BI Portal
- Any combination of these modifications
- The procedure that populates the table has changed

### List of Tables Modified

#### Common Module Modified Tables

- |                                |                                   |                                       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| • <code>dim_credit_term</code> | • <code>load_comd_det</code>      | • <code>load_tr_hist</code>           |
| • <code>dim_ee_saf</code>      | • <code>load_ee_DInvoice</code>   | • <code>load_tr_hist_history</code>   |
| • <code>dim_item</code>        | • <code>load_ee_Saf</code>        | • <code>load_vd_mstr</code>           |
| • <code>load_ad_mstr</code>    | • <code>load_ee_SafConcept</code> | • <code>perm_transaction_hist</code>  |
| • <code>load_ar_mstr</code>    | • <code>load_exr_rate</code>      | • <code>stage_ee_saf</code>           |
| • <code>load_cm_mstr</code>    | • <code>load_icc_ctrl</code>      | • <code>stage_gl_calendar_year</code> |
| • <code>load_com_mstr</code>   | • <code>load_pt_mstr</code>       | • <code>stage_transaction_hist</code> |

#### Financials Module Modified Tables

- |                                                  |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| • <code>extract_ee_customer_invoice</code>       | • <code>stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_history2</code>      |
| • <code>extract_ee_customer_invoice_stage</code> | • <code>stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_history3</code>      |
| • <code>extract_ee_posting_line</code>           | • <code>stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_history4</code>      |
| • <code>extract_ee_posting_saf</code>            | • <code>stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice_movement_hist</code> |
| • <code>extract_ee_supplier_invoice</code>       | • <code>stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice1</code>              |
| • <code>extract_ee_supplier_invoice_stage</code> | • <code>stage_ee_ap_supplier_invoice2</code>              |
| • <code>extract_gl_trans_hist</code>             | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_hist</code>          |
| • <code>fact_gl_transaction</code>               | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_hist1</code>         |
| • <code>load_ap_mstr</code>                      | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_history</code>       |
| • <code>load_ard_det</code>                      | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_history0</code>      |
| • <code>load_ck_mstr</code>                      | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_history1</code>      |
| • <code>load_ckd_det</code>                      | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_history2</code>      |
| • <code>load_ee_ad_mstr</code>                   | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_history3</code>      |
| • <code>load_ee_CInvoice</code>                  | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_movement_hist</code> |
| • <code>load_ee_CInvoiceMovement</code>          | • <code>stage_ee_ar_customer_invoice_stage_hist</code>    |

- load\_ee\_Posting
- load\_ee\_Posting\_all
- load\_ee\_PostingLine\_all
- load\_ee\_PostingSaf
- load\_gl\_transaction\_type
- load\_vo\_mstr
- perm\_ee\_customer\_invoice
- perm\_ee\_customer\_invoice\_stage
- perm\_ee\_posting\_line
- perm\_ee\_supplier\_invoice
- perm\_ee\_supplier\_invoice\_stage
- stage\_ap\_invoice\_snaps
- stage\_ap\_voucher\_chk\_match
- stage\_ar\_invoice\_snap
- stage\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice
- stage\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice\_hist
- stage\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice\_hist1
- stage\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice\_history0
- stage\_ee\_ap\_supplier\_invoice\_history1
- stage\_ee\_ar\_customer\_invoice1
- stage\_ee\_customer\_invoice\_perm
- stage\_ee\_customer\_invoice\_stage\_perm
- stage\_ee\_gl\_transaction1
- stage\_ee\_posting\_line\_perm
- stage\_ee\_posting\_saf
- stage\_ee\_supplier\_invoice\_perm
- stage\_ee\_supplier\_invoice\_stage\_perm
- stage\_gl\_balance1
- stage\_gl\_transaction1
- stage\_gl\_transaction2
- stage\_gl\_transaction3
- stage\_se\_ap\_inv\_snap
- stage\_se\_ap\_snap1
- stage\_se\_ap\_snap2
- stage\_se\_ar\_inv\_snap
- stage\_se\_ar\_snap1
- stage\_se\_ar\_snap2
- stage\_se\_ar\_snap3

### Operations Module Modified Tables

- fact\_po\_order
- fact\_inv\_transaction
- fact\_po\_order\_history
- fact\_po\_order\_performance
- load\_pod\_det
- load\_shft\_det
- load\_wod\_det
- load\_wod\_det\_hist
- stage\_inv\_mth\_balance
- stage\_inv\_transaction1
- stage\_inv\_trx\_chg\_mth1
- stage\_po\_credit\_term
- stage\_po\_credit\_term1
- stage\_po\_ord\_perf
- stage\_po\_order\_hist
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial1
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial3
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial6
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial7
- stage\_po\_order\_hist1
- stage\_po\_order\_hist2
- stage\_po\_order\_hist3
- stage\_po\_order\_hist4
- stage\_po\_order\_hist5

### Order Management Module Modified Tables

- extract\_om\_invoice\_line
- extract\_om\_transaction\_hist
- fact\_om\_booking
- fact\_om\_invoice
- fact\_om\_order
- fact\_om\_order\_history
- fact\_om\_order\_performance
- fact\_om\_shipment
- load\_cncu\_mstr
- load\_idh\_hist
- load\_idh\_hist
- stage\_om\_booking1
- stage\_om\_booking2
- stage\_om\_booking3
- stage\_om\_booking4
- stage\_om\_invoice
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice\_order\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice\_transaction
- stage\_om\_invoice1
- stage\_om\_invoice2
- stage\_om\_invoice3
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line1
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line2
- stage\_om\_order\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_line\_all
- stage\_om\_order\_snap1
- stage\_om\_order\_snap2
- stage\_om\_order\_snap3
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction4
- stage\_om\_order1

- load\_ih\_hist
- load\_sod\_det
- perm\_om\_invoice\_line
- stage\_om\_booking
- stage\_om\_booking\_previous
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction1
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction2
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_full
- stage\_om\_ord\_perfl
- stage\_om\_order
- stage\_om\_order\_header
- stage\_om\_order\_header\_all
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_header
- stage\_om\_order2
- stage\_om\_order3
- stage\_om\_shipment
- stage\_om\_shipment\_transaction
- stage\_om\_shipment1
- stage\_om\_shipment2
- stage\_om\_shipment3

### EAM Module Modified Tables

- fact\_eam\_inv\_transaction
- load\_eam\_account
- load\_eam\_domain
- load\_eam\_part\_type
- load\_eam\_squawks
- perm\_eam\_inv\_transaction
- stage\_eam\_inv\_trans\_perm
- stage\_eam\_inv\_transaction

### Tables Added to Existing Modules

For the BI 3.9 release, there were no tables added to the Common and Financial Modules.

### Order Management Module Added Tables

- load\_abs\_mstr
- load\_absr\_det
- load\_idh\_hist\_cust\_ref
- load\_idh\_hist\_pr\_list
- load\_idh\_hist\_rlse\_id
- load\_pc\_mstr
- load\_sch\_mstr
- load\_schd\_det
- load\_tr\_hist\_ref
- load\_tr\_hist\_ship\_id
- perm\_customer\_consignment
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction\_all
- stage\_om\_invoice\_scheduled\_transaction
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_all
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction7
- stage\_om\_price\_list
- stage\_om\_schedule\_detail
- stage\_om\_schedule\_detail1
- stage\_om\_schedule\_detail2
- stage\_om\_scheduled\_order\_perf
- stage\_om\_scheduled\_order\_perfl
- stage\_om\_scheduled\_order\_transaction
- stage\_om\_scheduled\_order\_transaction1
- stage\_om\_shipment\_requirement
- stage\_om\_shipment\_requirement1
- stage\_om\_shipment\_requirement2

### Operations Module Added Tables

- dim\_liability\_date
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily1
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily2
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily3
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily4
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily5
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily6
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_daily7

### List of Tables Deleted

For the BI 3.9 release, there were no tables deleted.

## Upgrade to QAD BI 3.8.1 from QAD BI 3.7

**Warning** If you have a BI 3.7 or earlier EE Financials module installed, the 3.8.1 upgrade completely deletes all EE Financials tables and re-creates them, and it requires you to do a complete history reload.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata

#### Preparation

- 1 Plan for a couple of hours of down time.
- 2 Ensure that there are no loads currently in progress. All jobs must be completed.
- 3 Put all scheduled jobs On Hold until the upgrade is complete. Shut down the scheduler.

**Important** Take a backup of the current warehouse database and the current portal database.

#### Upgrade Steps

- 1 Unzip the metadata for the Common module and any other modules you have installed. Because the metadata files are now segregated by module, it is only necessary to install the modules that are needed.
- 2 Perform the Common upgrade first. The other upgrades can be done in any order.

**Warning** If you use EE Financials, this upgrade deletes all EE Financials tables and installs an entirely new set.

- 3 Run the Common metadata upgrade application.
  - a If you process any of the Order Management (Sales) fact\_om\_\* tables, install the Order Management (OM) upgrade application.
  - b If you process Inventory and/or Purchase Order tables, install the Operations module upgrade application.
  - c If you process any Financial tables, install the Financials module upgrade application.
- 4 Log in to Setup Administrator.
- 5 Choose Tools|Start Logging. Select a name and location for your log file and save.
- 6 Load the Common Module Upgrade Application as follows:
  - a Set your application directory to the new metadata/common folder.
  - b Load application upgradeCom by right-clicking on the file and choosing Install Application.
  - c From the drop-down list, select the ODBC DSN for your DWD instance.
  - d The system prompts you to proceed. Click OK.

- e You can cancel the installation here to review the list of new and modified objects. To continue with the load, right-click in the window and choose Proceed with Load Application.
  - f The next dialog box is Application Load Properties. Verify that the default values are correct. Make any changes if necessary:
    - On the left, select Dimension. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension objects will be* and select Altered.
    - On the left, select Dimension View. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension View objects will be* and select Recreated.
    - On the left, select Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Stage table objects will be* and select Recreated.
    - On the left, select Permanent Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Permanent Stage table objects will be* and select Altered.
    - On the left, select Fact Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Fact table objects will be* and select Altered.
  - g Click OK.
- 7 Repeat for any other modules that must be upgraded.
- a **Order Management.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/order\_management subdirectory and install application upgradeOM.
- Note** Watch for errors here when trying to create an index on fact\_om\_order. If you see this, create the index manually in the next step.
- b **Operations.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/operations subdirectory and install application upgradeOps.
  - c **Financials.** Change the Application Directory to the metadata/financials subdirectory and install application upgradeFin. The upgrade application installations take some time as the load process alters and re-creates various objects.
- 8 If you have errors during the Order Management module upgrade that a unique index on fact\_om\_order could not be created, create it manually as non-unique so that the upgrade jobs run properly. Without the index, the OM Postprocess job may take much longer than usual.
- a Go to fact\_om\_order in the BI DWD. Right-click on the table and choose Display Indexes.
  - b Double-click on fact\_om\_order\_idx\_A and clear the Unique check box. Click OK.
  - c Right-click on fact\_om\_order\_idx\_A and choose Create Index.
  - d If you also have an error on upgrade while attempting to create a fact\_om\_order\_history index, you do not need to address it at this time because the upgrade job drops and re-creates the indexes.
- 9 In SQL Server Management Studio, run the misc.sql script in your Data Warehouse database:
- ```
<Location of unpacked Common module>\sqlserver\misc.sql
```
- This enables an extra Tech Notes tab in your Data Warehouse Designer.

- 10** Start the Scheduler. Make sure that all jobs are still suspended.
- 11** If the upgrade affects any customized tables, reapply your customizations. For a list of new and modified tables, see “Data Warehouse Tables Changed” on page 95.
- 12** If there were any customizations previously added to any of the modified jobs, update the job to include those extra parts. You can double check what was in the job by looking at the newly renamed <jobname>\_1. The jobs that changed in this release are:

- |                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| • CLEANUP_COMMON_TABLES              | • CLEANUP_FIN_TABLES                  |
| • CLEANUP_OPERATIONS_TABLES          | • CUSTOMER_PROCESS                    |
| • DAILY_COMMON_PERM_CHAINED          | • DAILY_COMMON_PROCESS_CHAINED        |
| • DAILY_FIN_EE_AP_PROCESS_CHAINED    | • DAILY_FIN_EE_AR_PROCESS_CHAINED     |
| • DAILY_FIN_EE_GL_PROCESS_CHAINED    | • DAILY_FIN_EE_PERM_CHAINED           |
| • DAILY_FIN_EE_PERM_EXTRACT          | • DAILY_FIN_SE_AP_PROCESS_CHAINED     |
| • DAILY_LOAD_TR_HIST                 | • DAILY_OM_PERM_CHAINED               |
| • DAILY_OM_PROCESS_CHAINED           | • DAILY_OP_INV_PROCESS_CHAINED        |
| • DAILY_OP_PERM_CHAINED              | • DAILY_OP_PO_PROCESS_CHAINED         |
| • HIST_COMMON_PERM_CHAINED           | • HIST_COMMON_PROCESS_CHAINED         |
| • HIST_EAM_PROCESS_CHAINED           | • HIST_FIN_EE_AP_PROCESS_CHAINED      |
| • HIST_FIN_EE_AR_PROCESS_CHAINED     | • HIST_FIN_EE_GL_PROCESS_CHAINED      |
| • HIST_FIN_EE_PERM_CHAINED           | • HIST_FIN_EE_PERM_EXTRACT            |
| • HIST_FIN_SE_AP_PROCESS_CHAINED     | • HIST_LOAD_TR_HIST                   |
| • HIST_MODULES_LOAD_FINISH           | • HIST_OM_PROCESS_CHAINED             |
| • HIST_OP_INV_PROCESS_CHAINED        | • HIST_OP_PERM_CHAINED                |
| • HIST_OP_PO_PROCESS_CHAINED         | • INITIAL_JOB_SETUP                   |
| • ITEM_PROCESS                       | • POSTPROCESS_FIN_EE_AP_SUMMARY       |
| • POSTPROCESS_FIN_EE_AR_SUMMARY      | • POSTPROCESS_OP_PO_DAILYONLY_SUMMARY |
| • POSTPROCESS_OP_PO_HISTONLY_SUMMARY | • PREPROCESS_COMMON_DAILYONLY_LOADS   |
| • PREPROCESS_COMMON_EE2010UP_LOADS   | • PREPROCESS_COMMON_EEONLY_LOADS      |
| • PREPROCESS_COMMON_LOADS            | • PREPROCESS_COMMON_TRUNCATE          |
| • PREPROCESS_FIN_EE_LOADS            | • PREPROCESS_FIN_TRUNCATE             |
| • PREPROCESS_OM_DAILYONLY_LOADS      | • PREPROCESS_OM_LOADS                 |
| • PREPROCESS_OM_TRUNCATE             | • PREPROCESS_OP_LOADS                 |
| • PREPROCESS_OP_TRUNCATE             |                                       |

- 13** Set a new parameter for each Source Connection:

INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_XX\_VERSION

Set this to the ERP version number for each source. *Use only the whole number* and do not add any point values. For example, if you have SE 2010, enter 2010. If you have EE 2011.1, enter 2011. Do NOT enter 2011.1. If you have more than two sources, add parameters for each source.

- 14** Set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED to Y and run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP to rebuild the daily and historical job chains.

**15** Run the upgrade jobs for BI 3.8:

- a Common Module.** Edit your INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_DAILY\_MODULES parameter values to ensure there are no spaces in the comma-separated list. For example, if your DAILY\_MODULES parameter currently lists "COM, OM, OP" change it to "COM,OM,OP". Then, run the UPGRADE\_37\_to\_381\_QBI\_1233 job to populate several new fields in the dim\_item table.
- b Order Management Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_37\_to\_381\_OM job.
- c Operations module.** Run the UPGRADE\_37\_to\_381\_QBI\_2171 job to create the dim\_po\_buyer dimension. Also, if desired, set the new parameter INV\_FUTURE\_DEMAND\_MONTHS from the default value (12) to your desired horizon.
- d Financials SE Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_37\_to\_381\_FINSE job.

**16** Run the Daily load.**17** If you had set the index on fact\_om\_order to non-unique earlier, re-create the index as a Unique index now:

- a** Go to fact\_om\_order in the BI DWD and right-click the table and choose Display Indexes.
- b** Double-click on fact\_om\_order\_idx\_A and check the Unique box. Click OK.
- c** Right-click on fact\_om\_order\_idx\_A and choose Drop Index.
- d** Right-click on fact\_om\_order\_idx\_A and choose Create Index.

**Data Warehouse Tables Changed**

The following section lists the Data Warehouse tables that have been changed, added, or deleted.

**Note** The tables on the Modified list may have been changed structurally. For example:

- Columns added or deleted
- Indexes added or deleted
- Changes made to business display names
- Changes to visibility of particular columns in the BI Portal
- Any combination of these modifications
- The procedure that populates the table has changed

**List of Tables Modified****Common Module Modified Tables**

- |                         |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| • dim_business_relation | • load_tr_hist_history  | • stage_daybook       |
| • dim_credit_term       | • load_tr_hist_list     | • stage_eam_date_qad3 |
| • dim_customer          | • load_transaction_type | • stage_item          |
| • dim_date_qad          | • perm_code_master      | • stage_item_costs    |

- dim\_daybook
- dim\_ee\_invoice\_status
- dim\_ee\_saf
- dim\_item
- dim\_layer
- load\_ar\_mstr
- load\_in\_mstr
- load\_ld\_det
- load\_pt\_mstr
- load\_tr\_hist
- perm\_item\_master
- perm\_shop\_cal
- perm\_transaction\_hist
- stage\_ar\_master
- stage\_business\_relation
- stage\_calendar\_interval\_week
- stage\_code\_master
- stage\_credit\_term
- stage\_customer
- stage\_date\_qad
- stage\_item\_list
- stage\_item\_master
- stage\_item\_site
- stage\_layer
- stage\_project
- stage\_se\_ar\_master
- stage\_se\_cost\_center
- stage\_se\_customer
- stage\_supplier
- stage\_transaction\_hist

### Financials Module Modified Tables

- dim\_ap\_transaction\_type
- dim\_ar\_transaction\_type
- extract\_gl\_balance
- load\_acd\_det
- load\_bgd\_det
- load\_gen\_led\_report
- load\_gen\_led\_report\_line
- load\_gen\_led\_report\_line\_calcs
- load\_gen\_led\_report\_line\_range
- load\_gltr\_hist\_history
- ods\_gen\_led\_rep
- ods\_gen\_led\_rep\_line
- ods\_gen\_led\_rep\_line\_calcs
- ods\_gen\_led\_rep\_line\_range
- stage\_gen\_led\_rep\_code\_comb
- stage\_gen\_led\_rep\_line\_ran
- stage\_gen\_led\_rep\_line\_ran1
- stage\_gen\_led\_rep\_line\_ran2
- stage\_gen\_led\_rep\_line\_range
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line1
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line2
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line3
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line4
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line5
- stage\_gen\_led\_report\_line6
- stage\_se\_ap\_snap1
- stage\_se\_ar\_snap1
- work\_ap\_change\_list
- work\_ap\_change\_list1
- work\_ap\_change\_list2
- work\_ap\_change\_list3
- work\_ap\_change\_list4
- work\_ap\_change\_list5
- work\_gl\_trans\_change\_list

### Operations Module Modified Tables

- dim\_buyer
- fact\_inv\_mth\_balance
- fact\_inv\_transaction
- fact\_op\_item\_efficiency
- fact\_po\_order
- fact\_po\_order\_history
- perm\_mrp\_detail
- permsup\_mrp\_detail
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_date
- stage\_inv\_mth\_balance\_hist\_calc
- stage\_inv\_trx\_chg\_mths
- stage\_mrp\_calculations
- stage\_mrp\_calculations1
- stage\_mrp\_calculations2
- stage\_po\_order\_hist
- stage\_po\_order\_hist1
- stage\_po\_order\_hist5
- stage\_po\_receipt3

### Order Management Module Modified Tables

- extract\_om\_transaction\_hist
- fact\_om\_booking
- fact\_om\_invoice
- fact\_om\_order
- fact\_om\_order\_history
- fact\_om\_order\_performance
- fact\_om\_shipment
- perm\_om\_invoice\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice3
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_curr
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_curr1
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_date
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_date1
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_full
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_ship
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line2
- stage\_om\_order\_line\_all
- stage\_om\_order\_snap
- stage\_om\_order\_snap1
- stage\_om\_order\_snap2
- stage\_om\_order\_snap3
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction1

- stage\_om\_booking\_orig\_order
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction1
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction2
- stage\_om\_booking1
- stage\_om\_invoice
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line\_list
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line\_ranged
- stage\_om\_invoice\_order\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice\_order\_list
- stage\_om\_invoice\_transaction
- stage\_om\_invoice\_transaction1
- stage\_om\_invoice2
- stage\_om\_ord\_perfl
- stage\_om\_order
- stage\_om\_order\_header
- stage\_om\_order\_header\_all
- stage\_om\_order\_hist\_end\_date
- stage\_om\_order\_hist\_revalue
- stage\_om\_order\_hist\_revalue2
- stage\_om\_order\_hist\_revalue3
- stage\_om\_order\_hist\_revalue4
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_header
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line1
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction2
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction3
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction4
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction5
- stage\_om\_order1
- stage\_om\_order3
- stage\_om\_shipment
- stage\_om\_shipment\_transaction
- stage\_om\_shipment1
- stage\_om\_shipment2
- stage\_om\_shipment3
- work\_om\_change\_list1

### Tables Added to Existing Modules

#### Common Module Added Tables

- load\_com\_mstr
- load\_ee\_pti\_det
- stage\_pti\_det
- load\_comd\_det

For the 3.8.1 released, all EE financial related tables and jobs have been deleted and replaced.

#### Order Management Module Added Tables

- load\_tr\_hist\_remarks
- stage\_om\_order\_transaction6

#### Financials Module Added Tables

For the 3.8.1 released, all EE financial related tables and jobs have been deleted and replaced.

#### Operations Module Added Tables

- dim\_po\_buyer
- stage\_po\_buyer\_code\_master
- stage\_po\_buyer\_po\_header
- stage\_po\_buyer

### List of Tables Deleted

For the 3.8.1 released, all EE financial related tables and jobs have been deleted and replaced.

## Upgrade to QAD BI 3.7 from QAD BI 3.6.x

### Preparation

- 1 Plan for a couple of hours of down time.
- 2 Ensure that there are no loads currently in progress. All jobs must be completed.
- 3 Put all scheduled jobs On Hold until the upgrade is complete. Shut down the scheduler.
- 4 **IMPORTANT: Take a backup of the current warehouse database and the current portal database.**
- 5 Before you begin, make note of the following:
  - Note any custom DAILY\_LOAD\_JOBxxx jobs that appear after the final DAILY\_MODULE\_LOADS\_FINISH jobs: \_\_\_\_\_
  - Note any custom HIST\_LOAD\_JOBxxx jobs that appear after the final POSTPROCESS\_module\_SUMMARY job: \_\_\_\_\_

When INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP is run during the upgrade procedure to rebuild the history and daily job chains, place any custom jobs at the end of the chains. Take note of your custom jobs here and ensure that all jobs appear in the rebuilt job chain.

**Important** This upgrade replaces some load and stage tables. If there are any customizations to these tables, ensure that they are ready to be made again.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Data Warehouse Designer

- 1 Install the new QAD BI Data Warehouse Designer, version 6.6.2, by running the *QAD\_66200.msi* installer application.
- 2 Run the new version 6.6.2 Setup Administrator. Choose Metadata Repository -> Validate Metadata Repository.
- 3 Select the ODBC DSN of the DWD you want to upgrade and click OK.
- 4 Verify that the screen says “Version is 6.5. Current version is 6.6.” When the system prompts you to validate all Meta Tables, click OK.
- 5 A dialog box says “Do you wish to upgrade?” Click OK.
- 6 A list of update commands is displayed. Click OK. At the “Define FileGroups” dialog, click OK.
- 7 Launch the new version 6.6.2 BI Data Warehouse Designer and verify that you can connect to your upgraded Data Warehouse.

## BI Portal Upgrade Procedure

### Preparation

- Shut down Tomcat.
- Back up the BI Portal database.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Portal

- 1 Copy the `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname` directory to `TOMCAT_HOME\your_bi_appname.save36` so that you have a backup of your BI 3.6 web application.
- 2 Unzip the new *BI 3.7 Portal data.zip* file into `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname`, overwriting any existing files with the newer version from the *data.zip* file. Your configuration files are not overwritten.
- 3 In SQL Server Management Studio, run the upgrade script:  
`TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\install\sqlserver\v36tov37.sql`.
- 4 Start Tomcat.

**Note** If necessary, clear the user's browser cache before reconnecting to the BI Portal to ensure that they are running the latest version of the application. Go to the Portal URL in the browser and click Refresh to make sure that the latest version of the application is loaded.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata

- 1 Unzip the metadata for the Common module and any other modules you have installed.  
**Note** Because the metadata files are now segregated by module, it is only necessary to install the modules that are needed.
  - Perform the Common upgrade first. The other upgrades can be done in any order.
  - All users must run the Common metadata upgrade application.
  - If you process any of the Order Management (Sales) `fact_om_*` tables, install the Order Management (OM) upgrade application.
  - If you process Inventory and/or Purchase Order tables, install the Operations module upgrade application.
  - If you process any Financial tables, install the Financials module upgrade application.
- 2 Log in to Setup Administrator.
- 3 Choose Tools|Start Logging. Select a name and location for your log file and save.
- 4 Load the Common Module Upgrade Application as follows:
  - a Set your application directory to the new *metadata/common* folder.
  - b Load application *upgradeCom* by right-clicking on the file and choosing Install Application.
  - c From the drop-down list, select the ODBC DSN for your DWD instance.

- d The system prompts you to proceed. Click OK.

**Note** You can cancel the installation here to review the list of new and modified objects. To continue with the load, right-click in the window and choose Proceed with Load Application.

- e The next dialog box is Application Load Properties. Verify that the default values are correct. Change the value if necessary:
  - On the left, select Dimension. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension objects will be* and select Altered.
  - On the left, select Dimension View. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Dimension View objects will be* and select Recreated.
  - On the left, select Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Stage table objects will be* and select Recreated.
  - On the left, select Permanent Stage Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Permanent Stage table objects will be* and select Altered.
  - On the left, select Fact Table. On the right, click the box next to *Existing Fact table objects will be* and select Altered.
  - Click OK.

- 5 Repeat for any other modules that must be upgraded.

- **Order Management.** Change the Application Directory to the *metadata/order\_management* subdirectory and install application upgradeOM.
- **Operations.** Change the Application Directory to the *metadata/operations* subdirectory and install application upgradeOps.
- **Financials.** Change the Application Directory to the *metadata/financials* subdirectory and install application upgradeFin.

**Note** The upgrade application installations take some time as the load process alters and re-creates various objects.

- 6 In SQL Server Management Studio, run the *misc.sql* script in your Data Warehouse database:

*<Location of unpacked Common module>\sqlserver\misc.sql*

This enables an extra “Tech Notes” tab in your Data Warehouse Designer.

- 7 Start the Scheduler. Make sure that all jobs are still suspended.
- 8 If the upgrade affected any customized tables, reapply your customizations. For a list of new and modified tables, see “Data Warehouse Tables Changed” on page 109.
- 9 If there were any customizations previously added to any of the modified jobs, update the job to include those extra parts. You can double check what was in the job by looking at the newly renamed *<jobname>\_1*. The jobs that changed in this release are:
  - CUSTOMER\_PROCESS
  - DAILY\_JOB\_SETUP
  - HIST\_JOB\_SETUP
  - DAILY\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_LOADS
  - POSTPROCESS\_OP\_CUBES
  - CLEANUP\_OM\_TABLES
  - DAILY\_OM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - HIST\_OM\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - POSTPROCESS\_OM\_CUBES

- PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_TRUNCATE
- CLEANUP\_COMMON\_TABLES
- HIST\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_MODULES\_LOAD\_FINISH
- INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP
- PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_EEONLY\_LOADS
- CLEANUP\_OPERATIONS\_TABLES
- PREPROCESS\_OP\_LOAD
- PREPROCESS\_OP\_TRUNCATE
- DAILY\_OP\_PERM\_EXTRACT
- HIST\_OP\_PERM\_EXTRACT
- DAILY\_OP\_INV\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_OP\_INV\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_OP\_PO\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_OP\_PO\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- CLEANUP\_FIN\_TABLES
- DAILY\_FIN\_EE\_AP\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_FIN\_EE\_AR\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_FIN\_EE\_GL\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_FIN\_EE\_PERM\_CHAINED
- DAILY\_FIN\_SE\_PERM\_CHAINED
- HIST\_FIN\_EE\_AP\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_FIN\_EE\_FINISH\_CHECK  
(was HIST\_EE\_AP\_AR\_FINISH\_CHECK)
- HIST\_FIN\_EE\_GL\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
- HIST\_FIN\_EE\_PERM\_CHAINED
- HIST\_FIN\_SE\_PERM\_CHAINED
- POSTPROCESS\_FIN\_SE\_AP\_SUMMARY
- POSTPROCESS\_FIN\_SE\_CUBES
- PREPROCESS\_FIN\_EE\_LOADS
- PREPROCESS\_FIN\_TRUNCATE

**10** There are several new parameters (as of BI 3.6.1) to control how the BI system handles the rollover of the tr\_trnbr – ensure that these are set appropriately for your system:

- **TR\_HIST\_PROCESS\_DAYS.** This is the number of look-back days when extracting data from tr\_hist. The records being extracted are records where tr\_trnbr is greater than the highest transaction\_number records already extracted for that source, except after tr\_trnbr rollover, when newer transactions have smaller trnbrs than older transactions. The BI DW must also take into account the transaction date in order to find the lower-numbered transactions that are new. This parameter says to extract from the ERP transactions entered within the last X days. If the number of days since the TR\_HIST\_DATE\_MAX\_Sxx is greater than the TR\_HIST\_PROCESS\_DAYS parameter, a task that checks this during the run fails and indicates that this number needs to be increased. The default value is 3.
- **TR\_HIST\_MAX\_VALUE.** This is the maximum number allowed for the tr\_hist.tr\_trnbr field, or in other words, the number after which the tr\_trnbr rolls over and start at the first available low number. The default value is 99999999. If the tr\_sq01 sequence is set to a different maximum value, enter that here.
- **TR\_HIST\_PRE\_ROLLOVER\_COUNT.** This is the number of records that would typically be in three days' worth of data to ensure readiness for tr\_hist.tr\_trnbr rollover. Once the tr\_trnbr for a source is detected to be within TR\_HIST\_PRE\_ROLLOVER\_COUNT of TR\_HIST\_MAX\_VALUE, the BI system sets the TR\_HIST\_TRAN\_MAX\_Sxx value for the source to 0. This forces the tr\_hist extraction to scan the whole table for records that have been processed within the last TR\_HIST\_PROCESS\_DAYS. The default value is 5000.
- **TR\_HIST\_PCT\_OF\_MAX\_REF.** This is the percent of the TR\_HIST\_MAX\_VALUE to use as a reference point to look for new low-numbered transactions when dealing with the rollover. The default value is 50. When this value is 50, you search the transactions with numbers less than 50% of the TR\_HIST\_MAX\_VALUE for the highest number with a transaction date within the processing window.

**11** If you already installed the BI 3.6.1 or BI 3.6.2 patch, skip ahead to Step 12.

If you are upgrading directly from BI 3.6, run the Upgrade jobs for the tr\_hist.tr\_trnbr roll-over issue for each module you have installed:

- **Common Module.** Run the UPGRADE\_36\_to\_361\_QBIS\_25\_COMMON job to update the permsup\_transaction\_hist table to include the transaction date and to seed the TR\_HIST\_DATE\_MAX values for each source.
- **Order Management.** Run the UPGRADE\_36\_to\_361\_QBIS\_25\_OM job to update the fact\_om\_booking table to include the transaction date.
- **Operations.** Run the UPGRADE\_36\_to\_361\_QBIS\_25\_OP job to update the fact\_op\_transaction table to include the transaction date.

**12** Run the upgrade jobs for BI 3.7:

- a** Set the JOB\_CHAINING\_ENABLED parameter to N.
- b** Run the UPGRADE\_36\_TO\_37\_QBI\_2121 job.
- c** If you use the Order Management module, run the UPGRADE\_36\_to\_37\_OM job.
- d** If you use the Operations module, run the UPGRADE\_36\_to\_37\_PO job.

**13** There are two new parameters for each connection:

- INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_DAILY\_MODULES
- INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_HIST\_MODULES.

The upgrade installs copies of this parameter for connections 01 and 02. If you have more than two connections, add additional copies of this parameter for each additional connection. The INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP job uses these parameters to determine the Daily and History job chains, respectively. By default the parameters for the 01 and 02 connections contain all ERP modules (COM, OM, OP, FIN). Remove any modules that you do not use from this list.

- 14** Set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED to Y and run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP to rebuild the daily and historical job chains.
- 15** If you use the Operations module, truncate the fact\_inv\_mth\_balance table. It is re-created in the next step. Enter the following command in SQL Server: truncate table fact\_inv\_mth\_balance.
- 16** Set the INV\_PROCESS\_DAYS to 50000 to ensure that all data is reprocessed. Set the new INV\_HISTORY\_DATE parameter to today's date.

**Note** The daily load takes longer than normal, as all inventory transactions are being reprocessed to correct errors, and the fact\_inv\_mth\_balance table is being repopulated.

- 17** Run the Daily load. If you had set the INV\_PROCESS\_DAYS value to a large number, after the daily load completes, set the INV\_PROCESS\_DAYS to your normal value, such as 2, and resume normal processing.

**Note** These steps reload the fact\_inv\_transaction table with data as of the current day. Depending on the amount of process days, when the DAILY update resumes, it references all records from that fact table while trying to update the fact\_inv\_mth\_balances table. Longer processing times are expected until the current date, minus the number of process days, exceeds the dss\_update\_time timestamp value from the reload. Once that time period has passed, the run times should improve substantially. You may experience at least one day of long processing time on the daily load.

## Data Warehouse Tables Changed

The following sections list the Data Warehouse tables that have been changed, added, or deleted. The tables in the Modified list may have been changed structurally (for example, columns added or deleted), or they may have had indexes added or deleted, or they may have had changes made to business display names or visibility of particular columns in the BI Portal, or any combination of these modifications.

### Tables Modified in Existing Modules

#### Common Module Modified Tables

- |                            |                            |                               |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| • dim_account              | • dim_shipment_date        | • stage_credit_term           |
| • dim_account_currency     | • dim_site                 | • stage_currency              |
| • dim_approver             | • dim_sub_account          | • stage_customer              |
| • dim_base_currency        | • dim_supplier             | • stage_customer_ar_list      |
| • dim_buyer                | • dim_transaction_currency | • stage_customer_bill         |
| • dim_channel              | • dim_transaction_type     | • stage_customer_bill1        |
| • dim_corporate_currency   | • dim_unit_of_measure      | • stage_customer_dim_bill     |
| • dim_cost_center          | • load_ct_mstr             | • stage_customer_dim_ship     |
| • dim_credit_term          | • load_ctd_det             | • stage_customer_dim_sold     |
| • dim_currency             | • load_cu_mstr             | • stage_customer_invoice_list |
| • dim_customer             | • load_ee_Address          | • stage_customer_master       |
| • dim_customer_bill_to     | • load_ee_BudgetGroup      | • stage_customer_sales_list   |
| • dim_customer_ship_to     | • load_ee_Company          | • stage_customer_ship         |
| • dim_customer_sold_to     | • load_ee_CostCentre       | • stage_customer_ship1        |
| • dim_discount_cost_center | • load_ee_Creditor         | • stage_customer_sold         |
| • dim_discount_sub_account | • load_ee_Currency         | • stage_customer_sold1        |
| • dim_due_date             | • load_ee_Debtor           | • stage_date_qad              |
| • dim_effective_date       | • load_ee_Division         | • stage_domain                |
| • dim_entered_date         | • load_ee_DomainProperty   | • stage_eam_entity            |
| • dim_entity               | • load_ee_Domains          | • stage_ee_account            |
| • dim_item                 | • load_ee_DomainSharedSet  | • stage_ee_address            |
| • dim_last_receipt_date    | • load_ee_PaymentCondition | • stage_ee_ic_creditor        |
| • dim_location             | • load_ee_PaymentGroup     | • stage_ee_ic_debtor          |
| • dim_order_date           | • load_ee_Project          | • stage_ee_project_status     |
| • dim_payment_due_date     | • load_ee_SharedSet        | • stage_entity                |
| • dim_performance_date     | • load_en_mstr             | • stage_project               |
| • dim_project              | • load_pj_mstr             | • stage_site                  |
| • dim_receipt_date         | • load_tr_hist             | • stage_sub_account           |
| • dim_requestor            | • perm_transaction_hist    | • stage_supplier              |
| • dim_required_date        | • permsup_transaction_hist | • stage_tr_hist_list          |
| • dim_service_type         | • stage_business_relation  | • stage_unit_of_measure1      |
| • dim_ship_to_address      | • stage_cost_center        |                               |

## Financials Module Modified Tables

- dim\_ap\_transaction\_type
- dim\_ar\_transaction\_type
- dim\_daybook
- dim\_layer
- extract\_ap\_master
- extract\_ap\_voucher\_master
- fact\_ap\_invoice\_snapshot
- fact\_ap\_voucher
- fact\_ap\_voucher\_history
- fact\_ar\_invoice
- fact\_ar\_invoice\_history
- fact\_ar\_invoice\_snapshot
- fact\_ar\_payment
- fact\_gl\_balance
- fact\_gl\_transaction
- load\_ap\_transaction\_type
- load\_ar\_transaction\_type
- load\_ee\_CompanySharedSet
- load\_ee\_Journal
- load\_ee\_Layer
- load\_ee\_Period
- load\_vo\_mstr
- perm\_ap\_master
- perm\_ee\_posting
- perm\_ee\_posting\_line
- stage\_ap\_transaction\_type
- stage\_ar\_transaction\_type
- stage\_ee\_credit\_invoice
- stage\_ee\_credit\_invoice\_move
- stage\_ee\_posting
- stage\_gl\_balance\_close03
- stage\_gl\_balance\_close04
- stage\_gl\_balance\_ptd
- stage\_gl\_balance\_qtd
- stage\_gl\_balance\_ytd
- stage\_gl\_balance2
- stage\_gl\_transaction\_budget
- stage\_gl\_transaction1
- stage\_layer
- stage\_se\_ap\_snap4
- work\_ap\_change\_list1

## Operations Module Modified Tables

- dim\_po\_line\_status
- dim\_po\_line\_type
- extract\_inv\_trans\_hist\_cons
- extract\_inv\_transaction\_hist
- extract\_op\_transaction\_hist
- extract\_po\_transaction\_hist
- fact\_inv\_mth\_balance
- fact\_inv\_transaction
- fact\_op\_transaction
- fact\_po\_order\_history
- load\_prh\_hist
- load\_wr\_route
- perm\_op\_hist
- stage\_inv\_bal\_item\_list
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_current
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_current4
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_date
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_date1
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_date2
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_list
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_trans
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_trans1
- stage\_inv\_bal\_mth\_trans2
- stage\_inv\_bal\_revalue2
- stage\_inv\_mth\_balance
- stage\_inv\_mth\_balance\_hist\_calc
- stage\_inv\_mth\_balance1
- stage\_inv\_mth\_end\_cst
- stage\_inv\_mth\_end\_cst1
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus3
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus4
- stage\_inv\_transaction1
- stage\_inv\_trx\_chg\_mths
- stage\_inv\_trx\_chg\_mths1
- stage\_op\_tr\_hist\_rjct\_wo
- stage\_op\_tr\_hist\_rjct\_wo1
- stage\_op\_trans\_scrapi
- stage\_op\_transaction
- stage\_op\_transaction\_merge
- stage\_op\_transaction0
- stage\_op\_transaction1
- stage\_op\_transaction2
- stage\_po\_order\_hist
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial1
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial3
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial4
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial5
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial6
- stage\_po\_order\_hist\_initial7
- stage\_po\_order\_hist1
- stage\_po\_order\_hist2
- stage\_po\_order\_hist3
- stage\_po\_order\_hist4
- stage\_po\_order\_hist5
- stage\_po\_order\_snap1
- stage\_po\_order\_snap3
- stage\_po\_order\_snapshot
- work\_inv\_change\_hist\_list
- work\_inv\_change\_list
- work\_inv\_change\_list1

## Order Management Module Modified Tables

- extract\_om\_transaction\_hist
- fact\_om\_booking
- fact\_om\_shipment
- stage\_om\_booking1
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line\_list
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line\_ranged
- stage\_om\_order\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_line\_all
- stage\_om\_order\_snap

- load\_idh\_hist
- load\_ih\_hist
- stage\_om\_ar\_master\_extract
- stage\_om\_booking
- stage\_om\_booking\_previous
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction
- stage\_om\_booking\_transaction1
- stage\_om\_invoice\_transaction
- stage\_om\_invoice\_transaction1
- stage\_om\_invoice1
- stage\_om\_order
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line1
- stage\_om\_order\_snap1
- stage\_om\_order\_snap3
- stage\_om\_order1
- stage\_om\_order2
- stage\_om\_order3
- stage\_om\_shipment1

## Tables Added to Existing Modules

### Common Module Added Tables

- dim\_cal\_int\_end\_date
- dim\_cal\_int\_start\_date
- dim\_calendar\_interval
- dim\_statutory\_currency
- load\_ee\_Address
- load\_ee\_AddressType
- load\_ee\_CompanyProperty
- load\_ee\_Contact
- load\_ee\_CorporateGroup
- load\_ee\_Country
- load\_ee\_County
- load\_ee\_CreditorType
- load\_ee\_DebtorCreditRating
- load\_ee\_DebtorType
- load\_ee\_Lng
- load\_ee\_PaymentConditionStaged
- load\_ee\_ProjectGroup
- load\_ee\_ProjectStatus
- load\_ee\_PurchaseType
- load\_ee\_Reason
- load\_ee\_State
- load\_ee\_Usr
- stage\_business\_relation
- stage\_calendar\_interval
- stage\_calendar\_interval\_financial
- stage\_calendar\_interval\_month
- stage\_calendar\_interval\_week
- stage\_date\_qad5
- stage\_eam\_date\_qad4
- stage\_eam\_domain
- stage\_eam\_entity
- stage\_eam\_site
- stage\_ee\_address
- stage\_ee\_budget\_group
- stage\_ee\_contact
- stage\_ee\_cost\_center
- stage\_ee\_credit\_term
- stage\_ee\_currency
- stage\_ee\_customer
- stage\_ee\_customer\_credit\_rating
- stage\_ee\_customer\_type
- stage\_ee\_entity
- stage\_ee\_invoice\_status
- stage\_ee\_payment\_group
- stage\_ee\_project
- stage\_ee\_project\_group
- stage\_ee\_project\_status
- stage\_ee\_purchase\_type
- stage\_ee\_sub\_account
- stage\_ee\_supplier
- stage\_ee\_supplier\_type
- stage\_entity1
- stage\_se\_cost\_center
- stage\_se\_credit\_term
- stage\_se\_currency
- stage\_se\_customer
- stage\_se\_ee\_cost\_center
- stage\_se\_ee\_entity
- stage\_se\_ee\_sub\_account
- stage\_se\_entity
- stage\_se\_project
- stage\_se\_sub\_account
- stage\_se\_supplier
- stage\_site1

### Financials Module Added Tables

- dim\_accounting\_period
- dim\_ee\_invoice\_status
- load\_ee\_JournalGroup
- stage\_ee\_accounting\_period
- stage\_accounting\_period

### Operations Module Added Tables

- stage\_inv\_mth\_end\_cst
- stage\_inv\_mth\_end\_cst1
- stage\_inv\_trx\_chg\_mths
- stage\_inv\_trx\_chg\_mths1

### Tables Deleted

No tables were deleted for the BI 3.7 release.

# Upgrade to QAD BI 3.6 from QAD BI 3.5

## BI Metadata Upgrade Procedure

### Preparation

- 1 Plan for a couple of hours of down time.
- 2 Ensure that none of the loads are currently in progress. **All jobs must be completed.**
- 3 Put all scheduled jobs On Hold until the upgrade is complete. Shut down scheduler.
- 4 Take a backup of the current warehouse database.
- 5 Before you begin, make note of the following:
  - a Note any custom DAILY\_LOAD\_JOBxxx jobs that appear after the final ROLLUP jobs; for example, DAILY\_PO\_ROLLUP, or DAILY\_SALES\_ROLLUP if you do not have the Purchase Orders module installed. If you do not have Sales or Purchase Order processing, note any custom jobs that might be after the final SNAPSHOT jobs):

---

  - b Note any custom HIST\_LOAD\_JOBxxx jobs that appear after the standard ROLLUP or SNAPSHOT jobs:

---

**Warning** This upgrade replaces some load and stage tables, so if there are any customizations to these tables, ensure that they are ready to be made again.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata

- 1 Unzip the metadata for the Common module, plus any other modules you have installed, into a directory. The Metadata files are now segregated by module, so you only install the modules you need.
  - All users must run the Common metadata upgrade application.
  - If you process any of the Order Management (Sales) fact\_om\_\* tables, also install the Order Management (OM) upgrade application.
  - If you process any of the SE and/or EE financial tables, also install the Financials upgrade application.
  - Finally, if you process Inventory and/or Purchase Order tables, install the Operations module upgrade application.

Perform the Common upgrade first; the other upgrades can be done in any order.

- 2 Log in to Setup Administrator.
- 3 Choose Tools -> Start Logging. Select a name and location for your log file and Save.

4 Load the Common Module Upgrade Application as follows:

- a Set your application directory to the new metadata/common folder.
- b Load Application **upgradeCom v36** by right-clicking on it and choosing Install Application.
- c Select the ODBC DSN for your DWD instance from the drop-down list.
- d A dialog box prompts you "Do you want to proceed now?"; click OK.

**Note** You can always Cancel here to review the list of new/modified objects; to continue with the load, right-click in the window and choose Proceed with Load Application.)

- e The next dialog box is for "Application Load Properties":
  - Select Dimension on the left - on the right, click the box next to "Existing Dimension objects will be" and select Altered.
  - Select Dimension View on the left - on the right, click the box next to "Existing Dimension View objects will be" and select Recreated.
  - Select Stage Table on the left - on the right, click the box next to "Existing Stage table objects will be" and select Recreated.
  - Select Permanent Stage Table on the left - on the right, click the box next to "Existing Permanent Stage table objects will be" and select Altered.
  - Select Fact Table on the left - on the right, click the box next to "Existing Fact table objects will be" and select Altered.
  - Click OK.

5 The upgrade application output may have errors that some indexes could not be dropped. This is OK as they are new indexes that do not yet exist in the database. The upgrade script tries to drop each index before recreating it; if the index is new, the drop fails. Note any other errors in the upgrade output other than the index errors. Consult Support before continuing.

6 Repeat for any other modules that need to be upgraded.

- a For Order Management, change the Application Directory to the metadata/order\_management subdirectory, and install application **upgradeOM v36**.
- b For Operations, change the Application Directory to the metadata/operations subdirectory, and install application **upgradeOps v36**. You may see an error here about the inability to create index dim\_po\_line\_status\_idx\_A. This is corrected when the index is rebuilt after running the Upgrade jobs as described below.
- c For Financials (both EE and SE are in the same metadata package), change the Application Directory to the metadata/financials subdirectory, and install application **upgradeFin v36**.

7 The upgrade application installations take some time as the load process alters/recreates various objects. If any of the tables that were modified had included customizations, reapply those customizations to your upgraded tables when you have installed all pertinent upgrade applications. Verify that all other customizations are not affected.

8 Start the Scheduler, but make sure that all jobs are still suspended.

- 9 Populate some new parameters and possibly modify some existing values, as follows:
- a Modify AR\_PAYMENT\_PROCESS\_DAYS and COM\_PROCESS\_DAYS from the default values if desired:
    - AR\_PAYMENT\_PROCESS\_DAYS: Used to find backdated payments in ar\_mstr and ard\_det tables. To save daily load time, not all records are loaded daily from ar\_mstr and ard\_det - only open records, plus closed records whose ar\_date or ar\_paid\_date is between Today and Today minus AR\_PAYMENT\_PROCESS\_DAYS. Set this to a value that safely allows you to extract backdated payments; for example, if payments are sometimes entered with a date that is 3 months in the past, set this to approx. 90 days. However, if backdating is never more than 45 days, enter 45. Default value is 60.
    - COM\_PROCESS\_DAYS: Used to reduce load time by limiting the amount of data extracted from the pt\_mstr, sct\_det, and exr\_rate tables to only those rows that have been modified between Today and Today minus COM\_PROCESS\_DAYS. Default value is 750.
  - b Financial module only: Modify AP\_CHECK\_PROCESS\_DAYS from the default value if desired:
    - AP\_CHECK\_PROCESS\_DAYS: Used to find backdated checks or vouchers in ap\_mstr table. To save daily load time, not all records are loaded daily from ap\_mstr - only open records, plus closed records such as checks with a back-dated void date or clear date, or vouchers with a back-dated paid date, between Today and Today minus AP\_CHECK\_PROCESS\_DAYS. Set this to a value that safely allows you to extract backdated rows; for example, if transactions are sometimes entered with a date that is 3 months in the past, set this to approx. 90 days. However, if backdating is never more than 45 days, enter 45. Default value is 60.
  - c Operations module only: Modify OP\_LOAD\_LOOKBACK\_DAYS, OP\_MOVING\_AVG\_WEEKS, OP\_OEE\_SNAPSHOT\_FREQUENCY, and OP\_PROCESS\_DAYS from the default values if desired:
    - OP\_LOAD\_LOOKBACK\_DAYS: Used to limit the amount of data extracted from wo\_mstr, wod\_det, and wr\_route to just those open or closed between Today and Today minus OP\_LOAD\_LOOKBACK\_DAYS. Default value is 20.
    - OP\_MOVING\_AVG\_WEEKS: The number of weeks on which to base the Moving Average calculations. Default value is 13.
    - OP\_OEE\_SNAPSHOT\_FREQUENCY: The frequency of snapshots in the OP OEE snapshot tables. Possible values are: W for Weekly, M for Monthly, B for both weekly and monthly. Default value is B for both.
    - OP\_PROCESS\_DAYS: The number of days of OP to extract and process from permanent staging tables. Default value is 5.
- 10 **\*\*\*Very important\*\*\*** Check the PO\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE and SALES\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE parameters. If the current date minus the PO\_PROCESS\_DAYS is newer than the PO\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE, or the current date minus the SALES\_PROCESS\_DAYS is newer than the SALES\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE, increase the process days value so that the current date minus that number of days produces a date that is before the related ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE (PO or SALES).

- 11 Delete all of your existing SET\_CONNECTION\_<source> jobs. (Note: do NOT delete the SET\_CONNECTION\_XXXXXXXX job; that is the template that is used to create new source-specific SET\_CONNECTION jobs.)
- 12 Set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_DATE to the current date.
- 13 Change INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED to Y.
- 14 In the Scheduler, run the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP job.
- 15 The list of History and Daily jobs is rewritten by the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP job. Add to the end of the DAILY\_LOAD\_JOBxxxx and HIST\_LOAD\_JOBxxxx load lists any jobs that occurred after the snapshot jobs (which you noted in the Preparation section).
- 16 Run the Upgrade jobs for each module you have installed:
  - a Run the UPGRADE\_35\_TO\_36\_COMMON job.
  - b If you installed the Financials module upgrade package, run the UPGRADE\_35\_TO\_36\_FINANCIALS job.
  - c If you installed the Operations module upgrade package, first set the Parameter QBI\_924\_PATCH\_RUN to N, then run the UPGRADE\_35\_TO\_36\_OPERATIONS job. Note: the QBI\_924\_PATCH\_RUN parameter is initially set to Y to guard against the accidental running of the patch upgrade task where it is not warranted. Set it to N before running the Operations Upgrade job; after the job completes, the parameter is removed, ensuring the QBI-924 upgrade task is not allowed to run a second time.
  - d If you installed the Order Management (Sales) module upgrade package, run the UPGRADE\_35\_TO\_36\_ORDER\_MANAGEMENT job.
- 17 If the upgrade affected any customized tables, reapply your customizations (a list of new and changed tables can be found at the end of the Upgrade instructions.)
- 18 Resume normal processing.

### To Add a New Source

If you want to add a data source, do the following:

- 1 Add the new source name to DAILY\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_Sxx (where xx represents the next number in the sequence).
- 2 Add the new source name to HIST\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_Sxx (where xx represents the next number in the sequence).
- 3 Add the new source name to INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx (where xx represents the next number in the sequence).
- 4 Add an INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_RUN (if it does not exist) and set its value to N.
- 5 Add an INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_TYPE (if it does not exist) and set its value to either EE or SE depending on which type your financials system for that source is.
- 6 Make sure INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_DATE is set to the current date.

- 7 Set INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED to Y.
- 8 Run INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP.
- 9 Double-check the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_RUN parameters to make sure that any sources that have been historically loaded have a Y next to their relative \_xx\_ number and that any new sources have an N.
- 10 Go to the Scheduler. Start the HIST\_START job. Once it starts, double check to make sure that it started running HIST\_jobs only for your new data source.

## BI Portal Upgrade Procedure

### Preparation

- 1 Shut down Tomcat.
- 2 Back up the BI Portal database.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Portal

- 1 Copy the TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname directory to TOMCAT\_HOME\your\_bi\_appname . save35 so that you have a backup of your BI 3.5 web application.
- 2 Unzip the new BI 3.6 Portal data.zip file into TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname, overwriting any existing files with the newer version from the data.zip file. Your configuration files are not overwritten.
- 3 Start Tomcat.

### Verification

- 1 Connect to your BI Portal. Click the About link on the login screen and verify that the Version is **3.6** and the Build Number is **BI3-TRUNK-JOB1-1104**.

**Note** End users may need to clear their browser cache before reconnecting to the BI Portal in order to ensure that they are running the latest version of the application.

### Update Portal Model

- 1 Log in to the Portal as an Administrator.
- 2 Go to the Administration menu and choose Model Administration. Click Rebuild Model.
- 3 After the model has been rebuilt, if you have any custom data models, open each model and save it to ensure that it picks up changes in the Master model.

## Update Portal Documentation and Standard Objects

Update the metadata documentation:

- 1 Delete the existing TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation\suite directory.
- 2 Unzip the latest qadbi-documentation.zip (found on the BI 3.6 Modules CD) into your TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation directory.

To install the latest BI Portal standard objects, copy the files from the BI 3.6 Modules CD into your TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\export directory:

- portal\common\qad\_common\_dashboards.zip
- For each additional module you have installed, copy the portal\<module>\qad\_<module>\_reports.zip and qad\_<module>\_dashboards.zip files

Then, in the BI Portal:

- 1 Log in as an Administrator.
- 2 Go to the Administration -> Data Migration screen.
- 3 Click the Import tab.
- 4 Check the "Update existing records" box.
- 5 Click the radio button in front of "File on server".
- 6 Enter in the box the file name qad\_common\_dashboards.zip and click "Import".
- 7 Repeat for any other module reports and dashboards zip files that are required.

## Data Warehouse Tables Changed

The following sections list the Data Warehouse tables that have been changed, added, or deleted. The tables in the Modified list may have been changed structurally (for example, columns added or deleted), or they may have had indexes added or deleted, or they may have had changes made to business display names or visibility of particular columns in the BI Portal, or any combination of these modifications.

### Tables Modified

#### Common Module Modified Tables

- |                        |                            |                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| • dim_account          | • load_cu_mstr             | • load_shop_cal        |
| • dim_credit_term      | • load_dom_mstr            | • load_si_mstr         |
| • dim_customer         | • load_ee_BusinessRelation | • load_sp_mstr         |
| • dim_customer_bill_to | • load_ee_Creditor         | • load_SYSCOLUMNS      |
| • dim_customer_ship_to | • load_ee_Currency         | • load_tr_hist         |
| • dim_customer_sold_to | • load_ee_Debtor           | • load_tr_hist_history |
| • dim_date_qad         | • load_ee_Domains          | • load_tr_hist_list    |

- dim\_effective\_date
- dim\_item
- dim\_sales\_person
- dim\_sales\_person1
- dim\_sales\_person2
- dim\_sales\_person3
- dim\_sales\_person4
- load\_ac\_mstr
- load\_ad\_mstr
- load\_ar\_mstr
- load\_budget\_actual
- load\_cc\_mstr
- load\_cm\_mstr
- load\_code\_mstr
- load\_consignment\_type
- load\_ct\_mstr
- load\_ctd\_det
- load\_ee\_GL
- load\_ee\_SharedSet
- load\_en\_mstr
- load\_exr\_rate
- load\_glc\_cal
- load\_hd\_mstr
- load\_icc\_ctrl
- load\_in\_mstr
- load\_loc\_mstr
- load\_pj\_mstr
- load\_pl\_mstr
- load\_pt\_mstr
- load\_ptp\_det
- load\_rnd\_mstr
- load\_sb\_mstr
- load\_sct\_det
- load\_service\_type
- load\_transaction\_type
- load\_um\_mstr
- load\_usr\_mstr
- load\_vd\_mstr
- perm\_item\_master
- perm\_shop\_cal
- perm\_transaction\_hist
- stage\_account
- stage\_customer
- stage\_customer\_master
- stage\_ee\_account
- stage\_ee\_ic\_debtor
- stage\_item
- stage\_item\_costs
- stage\_sales\_person
- stage\_shop\_cal
- stage\_transaction\_hist

#### Financials Module Modified Tables

- extract\_gl\_transaction\_hist
- fact\_ap\_invoice\_snapshot
- fact\_ap\_voucher\_history
- fact\_ar\_invoice\_history
- fact\_ar\_invoice\_snapshot
- fact\_ee\_ap\_invoice\_snapshot
- fact\_ee\_ar\_invoice\_snapshot
- fact\_gl\_transaction
- load\_acd\_det
- load\_ap\_mstr
- load\_ap\_transaction\_type
- load\_ar\_transaction\_type
- load\_ard\_det
- load\_bg\_mstr
- load\_bdg\_det
- load\_ck\_mstr
- load\_ckd\_det
- load\_ee\_ad\_mstr
- load\_ee\_CInvoice
- load\_ee\_CInvoiceMovement
- load\_ee\_Company
- load\_ee\_CompanySharedSet
- load\_ee\_CostCenter
- load\_ee\_DInvoice
- load\_ee\_DInvoiceMovement
- load\_ee\_Division
- load\_ee\_DomainProperty
- load\_ee\_Journal
- load\_ee\_Layer
- load\_ee\_Period
- load\_ee\_Posting
- load\_ee\_PostingHist
- load\_ee\_PostingLine
- load\_ee\_Project
- load\_ee\_SysProperty
- load\_gen\_led\_report
- load\_gen\_led\_report\_line
- load\_gen\_led\_report\_line\_calcs
- load\_gen\_led\_report\_line\_range
- load\_gl\_transaction\_type
- load\_gltr\_hist
- load\_gltr\_hist\_history
- load\_gltr\_hist\_list
- load\_vo\_mstr
- stage\_ee\_gl\_balance7
- stage\_ee\_gl\_balance8
- stage\_gl\_balance1
- stage\_gl\_balance2
- stage\_gl\_transaction1

#### Operations Module Modified Tables

- dim\_po\_line\_status
- dim\_po\_line\_type
- dim\_shipment\_type
- extract\_inv\_trans\_hist\_cons
- extract\_inv\_transaction\_hist
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_sales
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_supplier
- load\_inv\_transaction\_type
- load\_is\_mstr
- load\_ld\_det
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus3
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus4
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus5
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_sup
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_sup1

- fact\_inv\_transaction
- fact\_po\_order
- fact\_po\_order\_history
- fact\_po\_order\_performance
- fact\_po\_order\_receipt
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_cntrr
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_cntrr
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_cons
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_cust
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_git
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_issued
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_received
- load\_inv\_trans\_type\_recount
- load\_mrp\_det
- load\_po\_line\_status
- load\_po\_line\_type
- load\_po\_mstr
- load\_pod\_det
- load\_prh\_hist
- load\_vep\_mstr
- load\_vepd\_det
- stage\_inv\_bal\_revalue1
- stage\_inv\_transaction
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus1
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_cus2
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_con\_sup2
- stage\_inv\_transaction\_non\_cons
- stage\_inv\_transaction1
- stage\_inv\_transaction2
- stage\_inv\_transaction3
- stage\_inv\_transaction4
- stage\_po\_order\_hist
- stage\_po\_order\_snap1
- stage\_po\_order\_snap3
- stage\_po\_order\_snapshot
- stage\_po\_receipt\_perf
- work\_po\_perf\_list

### Order Management Module Modified Tables

- extract\_om\_invoice\_line
- fact\_om\_order\_history
- fact\_om\_order\_performance
- fact\_om\_order\_shipment
- load\_cncu\_mstr
- load\_idh\_hist
- load\_ih\_hist
- load\_order\_line\_order\_type
- load\_so\_mstr
- load\_sod\_det
- perm\_om\_invoice\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice\_order\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice1
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_date1
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_full
- stage\_om\_ord\_perf\_ship
- stage\_om\_ord\_perfl
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line1
- stage\_om\_order\_inv\_line2
- stage\_om\_order\_line
- stage\_om\_order\_line\_all
- stage\_om\_order1
- stage\_om\_order3
- stage\_om\_shipment
- stage\_om\_shipment\_transaction

### Tables Added

#### Common Module Added Tables

- dim\_snapshot\_period\_type
- load\_ee\_BudgetGroup
- load\_ee\_CashGroup
- load\_ee\_DomainSharedSet
- load\_ee\_PaymentCondition
- load\_ee\_PaymentGroup
- load\_ee\_Unit
- load\_snapshot\_period\_type
- stage\_ee\_account
- stage\_se\_account

#### Financials Module Added Tables

- work\_gl\_trans\_change\_list

#### Operations Module Added Tables

- dim\_calendar\_period
- dim\_department
- dim\_op\_oeo\_periods
- dim\_production\_line
- dim\_release\_date
- load\_wr\_route\_hist
- perm\_op\_hist
- perm\_work\_center\_master
- perm\_work\_order\_detail
- perm\_work\_order\_master
- stage\_op\_transaction
- stage\_op\_transaction\_merge
- stage\_op\_transaction0
- stage\_op\_transaction1
- stage\_op\_transaction2

- |                                   |                                    |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| • dim_start_date                  | • perm_work_order_routing          | • stage_op_work_center_period_hrs1  |
| • dim_work_center                 | • stage_calendar_period            | • stage_op_work_order_detail_scrap  |
| • dim_work_center_machine         | • stage_exception_period_hrs       | • stage_op_work_order_detail_scrap2 |
| • extract_op_oeo_dates            | • stage_op_equip_effect            | • stage_op_work_order_lot           |
| • extract_op_transaction_hist     | • stage_op_equipment_effectiveness | • stage_op_work_order_lot_scrap     |
| • fact_op_equipment_effectiveness | • stage_op_hist                    | • stage_prod_line_hrs               |
| • fact_op_item_efficiency         | • stage_op_item_efficiency         | • stage_prod_line_period_hrs        |
| • fact_op_transaction             | • stage_op_item_efficiency1        | • stage_prod_line_period_hrs_ma     |
| • fact_wo_order                   | • stage_op_item_efficiency2        | • stage_wo_mstr                     |
| • fact_wo_routing_transaction     | • stage_op_item_moving_avg         | • stage_wo_order                    |
| • load_cal_det                    | • stage_op_oeo_periods             | • stage_wo_order0                   |
| • load_dpt_mstr                   | • stage_op_oeo_periods_month       | • stage_wo_routing_transaction      |
| • load_ln_mstr                    | • stage_op_oeo_periods_week        | • stage_wo_routing_transaction0     |
| • load_op_hist                    | • stage_op_prod_line_period_hrs1   | • stage_wod_det                     |
| • load_shift_det                  | • stage_op_prod_line_period_hrs2   | • stage_work_center_period_hrs      |
| • load_wc_mstr                    | • stage_op_prod_line_wc_period     | • stage_work_center_period_hrs_ma   |
| • load_wo_mstr                    | • stage_op_resource_avail_hrs      | • stage_work_center_site            |
| • load_wo_mstr_hist               | • stage_op_resource_avail_keys     | • stage_work_center_site_hrs        |
| • load_wod_det                    | • stage_op_tr_hist_rjct_wo         | • stage_wr_route                    |
| • load_wod_det_hist               | • stage_op_tr_hist_rjct_wol        | • work_op_wo_routing_costs          |
| • load_wr_route                   | • stage_op_trans_scrapi            | • work_op_wo_routing_costs_cum      |

#### Order Management Module Added Tables

- dim\_om\_service\_type

#### Tables Deleted

No tables were deleted for Release BI 3.6.

## Upgrade to QAD BI 3.5 from QAD BI 3.4.1

### BI Portal Upgrade Procedure

#### Preparation

- Shut down Tomcat.
- Back up the BI Portal database.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Portal

- 1 Copy the `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname` directory to `TOMCAT_HOME\your_bi_appname.save341` so that you have a backup of your BI 3.4.1 web application.
- 2 Unzip the new BI 3.5 Portal `data.zip` file into `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname`, overwriting any existing files with the newer version from the `data.zip` file. Your configuration files are not overwritten.
- 3 Delete the file `TOMCAT_HOME\webapps\your_bi_appname\WEB-INF\lib\xstream-1.3.1.jar`.
- 4 Start Tomcat.

**Note** Users may need to clear their browser cache before reconnecting to the BI Portal to ensure that they are running the latest version of the application. Go to the Portal URL in the browser and click Refresh to make sure that the latest version of the application is loaded.

### Verification

Connect to your BI Portal. Click the About link on the login screen and verify that the Version is 3.5 and the Build Number is BI3-TRUNK-JOB1-1086.

### BI Metadata Upgrade Procedure

Refer to the release notes for what has changed in this release.

### Preparation

- 1 Plan for a couple of hours of down time.
- 2 Ensure that none of the loads are currently in progress. All jobs must be completed.
- 3 Put all scheduled jobs On Hold until the upgrade is complete. Shut down scheduler.
- 4 Take a backup of the current warehouse database.
- 5 Before you begin, make note of the following:
  - a Note any `DAILY_LOAD_SOURCE_Sxx` jobs that appear after the standard `_SNAPSHOT` tables.
  - b Note any `HIST_LOAD_SOURCE_Sxx` jobs that appear after the standard `_SNAPSHOT` tables.

**Important** This upgrade replaces some load and stage tables, so if there are any customizations to these tables, ensure that they are ready to be made again.

### Upgrade Steps for QAD BI Metadata

- 1 Due to significant improvements in Purchase Order processing, completely reload the `fact_po_receipt`, `fact_po_order_history`, and `fact_po_order_performance` tables. Corrections made to the SE Financials module require the reprocessing of SE AP and AR data. Also reload

the fact\_om\_order\_history table. Truncate these tables now; after the upgrade application is loaded, jobs are run to reload these tables using the new processing. In SQL Server, truncate the tables as follows:

- truncate table fact\_po\_receipt
- truncate table fact\_po\_order\_performance
- truncate table fact\_om\_order\_history
- truncate table fact\_ap\_voucher\_history
- truncate table fact\_po\_order\_history

- 2 Log in to Setup Administrator.
- 3 Set your application directory to the new metadata folder. Load Application 35-up (new/modified tables, procedures, parameters, and jobs) by right-clicking on it and choosing Install.
  - a A dialog box prompts you to proceed; click OK.
  - b The next dialog box is for Application Load Properties:
    - Select Dimension on the left; on the right, click the box next to Existing Dimension objects will be and select Altered.
    - Select Dimension View on the left; on the right, click the box next to Existing Dimension View objects will be and select Recreated.
    - Select Stage Table on the left; on the right, click the box next to Existing Stage table objects will be and select Recreated.
    - Select Permanent Stage Table on the left; on the right, click the box next to Existing Permanent Stage table objects will be and select Altered.
    - Select Fact Table on the left; on the right, click the box next to Existing Fact table objects will be and select Altered.
    - Click OK.
- 4 The upgrade application installation takes some time as the load process alters/recreates various objects. Once the process completes, make any necessary customizations to your load tables. Verify that all other customizations are not affected.
- 5 The upgrade application output may have errors that some indexes could not be dropped. This is OK as they are new indexes that do not yet exist in the database. The upgrade script tries to drop each index before recreating it; if the index is new, the drop fails. Note any other errors in the upgrade output other than those index errors listed above. Consult QAD Support before continuing.
- 6 Start the Scheduler, but make sure that all jobs are still suspended.
- 7 Populate some new parameters and possibly modify some existing values, as follows:
  - a Modify PO\_RET\_QTY\_TOLERANCE, PO\_PERCENT\_QTY\_UNDER, PO\_PERCENT\_QTY\_OVER from the default values if desired:

- **PO\_PERCENT\_QTY\_OVER**: Percentage of Receipt Quantity over Order Quantity for a Purchase Order to still be considered In Full. Default value is 10%. In other words, the actual quantity received can be up to 10% greater than the amount ordered and the order line is still considered In Full. If the quantity received is greater than the quantity ordered plus 10%, the order line is not considered In Full.
- **PO\_PERCENT\_QTY\_UNDER**: Percentage of Receipt Quantity under Order Quantity for a Purchase Order is still considered In Full. Default value is 10%. In other words, the actual quantity received can be up to 10% less than the amount ordered and the order line is still considered In Full. If the quantity received is less than the quantity ordered minus 10%, the order line is not considered In Full.
- **PO\_RET\_QTY\_TOLERANCE**: This is the Percentage of Returns Quantity used for calculating the Defect Rate. Default value is 15%. In other words, if the return quantity is greater than 15% of the order quantity, the order line is considered a defect.

**b** Modify **SALES\_SNAPSHOT\_REPLACE\_FLAG** and **SALES\_SNAPSHOT\_FREQUENCY** from the default values if desired:

- **SALES\_SNAPSHOT\_REPLACE\_FLAG**: Y to replace the snapshot for recalculated periods when the **SALES\_ROLLUP** job is run; N to add new records and not update previously calculated records. Default value is N.
- **SALES\_SNAPSHOT\_FREQUENCY**: Set to M for monthly snapshots, W for weekly snapshots, or B for both monthly and weekly. Default value is M.

**Important** Check the **PO\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE** and **SALES\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE** parameters. If the current date minus the **PO\_PROCESS\_DAYS** is newer than the **PO\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE**, or the current date minus the **SALES\_PROCESS\_DAYS** is newer than the **SALES\_ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE**, increase the process days value so that the current date minus that number of days produces a date that is before the related **ORDER\_HISTORY\_DATE** (PO or SALES).

**8** Set **INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_DATE** to the current date.

**9** Change **INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_ENABLED** to Y.

**10** Check the following jobs for customizations. Note any custom changes that have been made; reapply them to the new job templates. Then delete the following jobs for each existing source (Note: do NOT delete the job name ending in **\_XXXXXXXX**; that is the template from which the source-specific jobs are created):

- **DAILY\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_sourcename**
- **DAILY\_PERM\_sourcename** (CAUTION: do NOT delete the job named **DAILY\_PERM\_EXTRACT**)
- **DAILY\_PO\_PROCESS\_sourcename**
- **DAILY\_SALES\_PROCESS\_sourcename**
- **HIST\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_sourcename**
- **HIST\_PERM\_sourcename**
- **HIST\_PO\_PROCESS\_sourcename**
- **HIST\_SALES\_PROCESS\_sourcename**

**11** In the Scheduler, run the **INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP** job.

- 12** The list of History and Daily jobs is rewritten by the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP job. Make sure any customizations that were made to the new job templates are now in the source-specific copies of those jobs (or reapply any customizations as necessary). Also add to the end of the DAILY\_ and HIST\_ load lists any jobs that occurred after the snapshot jobs (which you noted in the Preparation section).
- 13** This is a good time to review the Parameters and their definitions in the BI 3.5 Installation Guide. Check your parameter settings; you will want to consider changing some, such as various PROCESS\_DAYS and SNAPSHOT\_NUM\_DAYS values, to make sure that you are not reloading extra data unnecessarily each day. The module PROCESS\_DAYS are typically set to 10 by default; SNAPSHOT\_NUM\_DAYS are set to 31 by default.

### Fixing Existing Fact Tables

Now run the jobs to reload the fact tables you had truncated earlier. Run these for each source. Depending on the amount of history data in your system, these jobs can take a while to run.

- 1** Set parameter JOB\_CHAINING\_ENABLED to N.
- 2** Run the job SET\_CONNECTION\_XXXXXX, where XXXXXX = the source connection name.
- 3** Run HIST\_PERM\_EXTRACT.
- 4** Run the job HISTORY\_RELOAD\_OM\_35\_UPGRADE.
- 5** Run the job HISTORY\_RELOAD\_PO\_35\_UPGRADE.
- 6** Run the job UPGRADE\_FACT\_PO\_RECEIPT\_341\_TO\_35.
- 7** (SE sources only) Run the job RELOAD\_SE\_AP\_AR\_FROM\_PERM.
- 8** Repeat steps 2-7 for each source connection (if you have multiple sources).
- 9** Run the job HISTORY\_SALES\_ROLLUP.
- 10** Run the job HISTORY\_PO\_ROLLUP.
- 11** When upgrade jobs have been run for all sources, make sure to set the parameter JOB\_CHAINING\_ENABLED back to Y.

### Re-create Purchasing Cube

If you use the Purchasing cube, delete the measure group that referenced the fact\_po\_booking table:

- 1** Delete the cube in the Analysis Server.
- 2** In the DWD, right-click on the OLAP Purchasing cube and select Display Measure Groups.
- 3** Right-click on the fact\_po\_booking measure group and choose Delete Measure Group. Click OK to answer the verification questions about deleting the associated measures.
- 4** Right-click on the OLAP Purchasing cube and choose Create (Alter) Cube.
- 5** Process the cube.

Upgrade is complete. Resume normal processing.

### To Add a new Source

If you want to add a data source, do the following:

- 1 Add the new source name to DAILY\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_Sxx (where xx represents the next number in the sequence).
- 2 Add the new source name to HIST\_LOAD\_SOURCE\_Sxx (where xx represents the next number in the sequence).
- 3 Add the new source name to INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx (where xx represents the next number in the sequence).
- 4 Add a INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_RUN (if it does not exist) and set its value to N.
- 5 Add a INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_TYPE (if it does not exist) and set its value to either EE or SE depending on which type your financials system for that source is.
- 6 Make sure INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_DATE is set to the current date.
- 7 Double-check the INITIAL\_JOB\_SETUP\_CONNECTION\_xx\_RUN parameters to make sure that any sources that have been historically loaded have a Y next to their relative \_xx\_ number and that any new sources have an N.
- 8 Go to the Scheduler. Start the HIST\_START job. Once it starts, double-check to make sure that it started running HIST\_ jobs only for your new data source.

### Update Portal Model

Log in to the Portal as an Administrator. Go to the Administration menu and choose Model Administration. Click Rebuild Model.

After the model has been rebuilt, if you have any custom data models, open each model and save it to ensure that it picks up changes in the Master model.

### Update Portal Documentation and Standard Objects

Update the metadata documentation:

- Delete the existing  
TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation\suite directory.
- Unzip the latest qadbi-documentation.zip (found on the BI 3.5 Modules CD) into your  
TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\documentation directory.

To install the latest BI Portal standard objects, copy these files from the BI 3.5 Modules CD into your TOMCAT\_HOME\webapps\your\_bi\_appname\export directory:

- BI35\_deprecated\_items.zip
- qad\_standard\_items.zip

Then, in the BI Portal:

- 1 Log in as an Administrator.
- 2 Go to the Administration -> Data Migration screen.
- 3 Click the Import tab.
- 4 Select the Update existing records box.
- 5 Click the radio button in front of File on server.
- 6 Enter in the box the file name `BI35_deprecated_items.zip` and click Import.
- 7 Repeat for the `qad_standard_items.zip` file.



# Onsite Data Validation

This chapter includes the following information about validating that BI is working properly:

***Introduction***    130

***EAM Validation Reports***    130

***Financials EE Accounts Payable Validation Reports***    131

***Financials EE Accounts Receivable Validation Reports***    132

***Financials EE General Ledger Validation Reports***    133

***Financials SE Accounts Receivable Validation Report***    134

***Financials Accounts Payable Validation Report***    134

***Inventory Validation Report***    135

***Operation Transaction Browse***    135

***Order Management Validation Reports***    136

***Purchasing Validation Report***    138

## Introduction

Onsite data validation reports are used to validate the target QAD BI fact table data against the source QAD Enterprise Applications data. This validation is recommended at initial installation and for upgrades so that business users can confirm that the ETL jobs have completed and are operating as expected.

Run the report on the QAD EA source system according to the instructions and then run the corresponding report in QAD BI. Compare the totals and if any numbers do not match, look for the specific discrepancies.

## EAM Validation Reports

These reports are located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|EAM|Plant Maintenance|EAM Validation folder.

They are also available as links from the EAM Administration dashboard.

### EAM Equipment Downtime Transaction Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | All Downtime                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Usage       | Compares EAM Equipment Downtime Transaction table (fact_eam equip_down_tran) to the All Downtime browse. This report takes the Site and a range of Start to End Months as parameters. Set up a filter in the EAM browse with the Start Date within a range that matches the range selected in the BI report. Set the EAM Browse Filter's Site to the Site used in the BI report. |
| Validation  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Down Time (BI) = Hours Down (EAM)</li> <li>• Cost Equipment Down (BI) = Cost (EAM)</li> </ul> <p>If you export the EAM results to Excel, you can use the SUM function on the columns so that you do not have to do line-by-line matching.</p>                                                                                           |

### EAM Inventory Transaction Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | Inventory History                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Usage       | Compares EAM Inventory Transaction table (fact_eam_inv_transaction) to the Inventory Transaction History browse. This report takes the Site and a range of Start to End Months as parameters. Set up a filter in the EAM browse with the Effective Date within a range that matches the range selected in the BI report. Set the EAM Browse's Site to the Site used in the BI report. |
| Validation  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quantity (BI) = Quantity (EAM)</li> <li>• Total Cost (BI) = Total Cost (EAM)</li> </ul> <p>If you export the EAM results to Excel, you can use the SUM function on the columns so that you do not have to do line-by-line matching.</p>                                                                                                      |

## EAM Labor Transaction Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | Labor History                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Usage       | Compares EAM Labor Transaction table (fact_eam_labor_transaction) to the Labor History browse. This report takes the Site and a range of Start to End Months as parameters. Set up a filter in the EAM browse with the Date within a range that matches the range selected in the BI report. Set the EAM Browse's Site to the Site used in the BI report.                                                              |
| Validation  | <p>Total Cost (BI) = Total Cost (EAM)</p> <p>The Time should also match. Note that Time in the EAM Browse is in hh:mm notation whereas Time in the BI Time column is in number of hours. For example, 1:30 in the EAM browse is equal to 1.5 hrs in the BI report.</p> <p>If you export the EAM results to Excel, you can use the SUM function on the columns so that you do not have to do line-by-line matching.</p> |

## Financials EE Accounts Payable Validation Reports

These reports are located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|EE Accounts Payable|EE AP Validation folder.

They are also available as links from the Financials Administration dashboard.

### EE AP Supplier Invoice Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 28.1.1.3 EE AP Supplier Invoice Fact Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Usage       | <p>Compares EE AP Supplier Invoice Fact table (fact_ee_ap_supplier_invoice) to the 28.1.1.3 Supplier Invoice View browse. In the browse, set the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open filter equal to 'yes'</li> <li>• Voucher filter NOT equal to "0"(exclude unmatched vouchers)</li> <li>• Year/GL Period filter to a range for the same Financial Month range you use in this report; for example, for all of 2013, use the Year/GL Period range of 201301 to 201312.</li> </ul> |
| Validation  | Base Open Amount (BI) = BC Balance(EE)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### EE AP Supplier Invoice History Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 28.18.2 EE AP Supplier Invoice History Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Usage       | <p>Compares EE AP Supplier Invoice History Fact table (fact_ee_ap_supplier_history) to the 28.18.2 Supplier Invoice Activity View browse. In the browse, set the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type filter equal to 'initial' to verify the BI Base Open Amount or 'activity' to verify the BI Base Allocated Amount</li> <li>• Invoice Year/GL Period filter to a range for the same Financial Month range you use in this report; for example, for all of 2013, use the Year/GL Period range of 201301 to 201312.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot query further than your initial EE_AP_HISTORY_DATE_MIN parameter setting.</p> |
| Validation  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Initial.</b> Base Amount (BI) = BC Debit - BC Credit</li> <li>• <b>Activity.</b> Base Allocated Amount (BI) = (BC Debit - BC Credit)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## EE AP Supplier Invoice Snapshot Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 28.17.10 EE AP Supplier Invoice Snapshot Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Usage       | Compares EE AP Supplier Invoice Snapshot Fact table (fact_ee_ap_invoice_snapshot) to the 28.17.10 Supplier Aging Analysis History report. In the report, set the Aging Type to "Months", and To GL Year/To GL Period filter and Date for Aging Calculation to the same GL period you choose in this report.<br><br><b>Note:</b> Items that are still open but are older than your AP_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN or your AP_EE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE will not appear in the BI report. If any of these items are in your EE report you will need to subtract them from the total on the EE report side. |
| Validation  | Base Open Amount (BI) = Open Amount (BC).<br><br>The aging 'buckets' (for example, 1 month overdue, 2 months overdue, and so on) should also match.<br><br><b>Note:</b> For older versions of the EE report, these may not be correct and may not match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Financials EE Accounts Receivable Validation Reports

These reports are located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|EE Accounts Receivable|EE AR Validation folder.

They are also available as links from the Financials Administration dashboard.

### EE AR Customer Invoice Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 27.1.1.3 EE AR Customer Invoice Fact Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Usage       | Compares EE AR Customer Invoice Fact table (fact_ee_ar_customer_invoice) to the 27.1.1.3 Customer Invoice View browse. In the browse, set the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open filter equal to 'yes'</li> <li>• Voucher filter NOT equal to "000000000" (exclude unmatched vouchers)</li> <li>• Year/GL Period filter to a range for the same Financial Month range you use in this report; for example, for all of 2013, use the Year/GL Period range of 201301 to 201312.</li> </ul> |
| Validation  | Base Open Amount (BI) = BC Balance(EE)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

### EE AR Customer Invoice History Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 27.18.2 EE AR Customer Invoice History Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage       | Compares EE AR Customer Invoice History Fact table (fact_ee_ar_customer_history) to the 27.18.2 Customer Invoice Activity View browse. In the browse, set the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type filter equal to 'initial' to verify the BI Base Open Amount or 'activity' to verify the BI Base Allocated Amount</li> <li>• Invoice Year/GL Period filter to a range for the same Financial Month range you use in this report; for example, for all of 2013, use the Year/GL Period range of 201301 to 201312.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> You cannot query further than your initial EE_AR_HISTORY_DATE_MIN parameter setting. |
| Validation  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Initial.</b> Base Amount (BI) = BC Debit - BC Credit</li> <li>• <b>Activity.</b> Base Allocated Amount (BI) = (BC Debit - BC Credit)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## EE AR Customer Invoice Snapshot Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 27.17.7 EE AR Customer Invoice Snapshot Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Usage       | Compares EE AR Customer Invoice Snapshot Fact table (fact_ee_ar_customer_snapshot) to the 27.17.7 Customer Aging Analysis History report. In the report, set the Aging Type to "Months", and To GL Year/To GL Period filter and Date for Aging Calculation to the same GL period you choose in this report.<br><br><b>Note:</b> Items that are still open but are older than your AR_EE_HISTORY_DATE_MIN or your AR_EE_SNAPSHOT_HIST_START_DATE do not appear in the BI report. If any of these items are in your EE report, subtract them from the total on the EE report side. |
| Validation  | Base Open Amount (BI) = Open Amount (BC).<br><br>The aging 'buckets' (for example, 1 month overdue, 2 months overdue, and so on) should also match.<br><br><b>Note:</b> For older versions of the EE report, these may not be correct and may not match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Financials EE General Ledger Validation Reports

These reports are located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|EE General Ledger|EE GL Validation folder.

### EE GL Balance Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | EE GL Balance Fact Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Usage       | Compares EE GL Balance Fact Table (fact_ee_gl_balance) to the "Trial Balance View" in the ERP, matching Entity, Balance Year, and Balance Period. In the ERP, search on Entity Code equals any value and Year/GL Period equals any value, such as, 201209. |
| Validation  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Base Open Amount (BI) = Opening Balance BC(EE)</li> <li>Base Closing Amount (BI) = Closing Balance BC(EE)</li> </ul>                                                                                                |

### EE GL Transaction Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | EE GL Transaction Fact Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Usage       | Compares EE GL Transaction Fact Table (fact_ee_gl_transaction) to "25.15.2.10 GL Transactions View Extended " in the ERP, matching Entity, Posting Year, and Posting Period. In the ERP, search on Entity Code equals any value and GL Period equals any value, such as, 201209. |
| Validation  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Debit Base Posting Amount (BI) = BC Debit (EE)</li> <li>Credit Base Posting Amount (BI) = BC Credit (EE)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                       |

### CFO Dashboard Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | EE GL CFO Balance Fact Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Usage       | Compares CFO Dashboard Fact Table (fact_gen_led_report_line) to the "Trial Balance View" in the ERP, matching Entity, Balance Financial Month (YYYYMM) and report line. In the ERP, search on Entity Code equals any value and Year/GL Period equals any value, such as, example 201209. In the Portal Report, the correct Report Line must also be selected. Each CFO dashboard is configured to match the General Ledger Chart of Accounts into groupings that are specific to a business. The Report Line determines the groupings. |
| Validation  | Base Closing Amount (BI) = Closing Balance BC (EE)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Financials General Ledger Validation Report

This report is located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|SE General Ledger|SE GL Validation folder.

It is also available as a link from the Financials Administration dashboard.

### EAM Inventory Transaction Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 25.15.4 GL Trial Balance Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage       | Compares GL Balance Fact table ( fact_gl_balance) to the 25.15.4 Trial Balance Summary.<br>In the source (ERP) report, set Entity range to/from a single Entity. Set Beginning Date start to the first day of a financial period. Set the Ending Date to the last day of a financial period.<br>Select Summarize Sub-Accounts and Summarize Cost Centers check boxes. |
| Validation  | Base Close Amount (BI) = Ending Balance (ERP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Financials SE Accounts Receivable Validation Report

This report is located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|SE Accounts Receivable|SE AR Validation|27.14 SE AR Invoice Validation Report.

It is also available in the Dashboards menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|Administration. The SE Accounts Receivable Validation Reports are on the right side.

### SE AR Invoice Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 27.14 SE AR Invoice Validation Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Usage       | Compares SE AR Invoice Fact Table (fact_ar_invoice) to "27.14 Customer Account Statement Print" in the ERP, matching workspace and entity and customer bill to number.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Validation  | After verifying the workspace/entity for the report, leave all search criteria fields in their default blank values to get a complete list of all customers with open AR invoices. The Total Open Amount from the footer of each customer Bill To can be compared to the BI value open_amount_base.<br>Total Amount Open (in ERP) = AR Invoice Fact - Base Open Amount (in BI) |

## Financials Accounts Payable Validation Report

This report is located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Financials|SE Accounts Payable|SE AP Validation folder.

It is also available as a link from the Financials Administration dashboard.

## AP Voucher Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 28.3.1 SE Voucher Register Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Usage       | Compares AP Voucher Fact table (fact_ap_voucher) to the 28.3.1 Voucher Register.<br>In the source (ERP) report set Entity range to/from to a single Entity. Set Effective Date start to the first day of a calendar month. Set the Effective end to the last day of a calendar month.<br>Select Print Unconfirmed check box. Set Summary/Detail to Summary. Accept all other defaults. |
| Validation  | Base Amount Total (BI) = Amount (ERP)<br>Base Amount Applied (BI) = Amount Applied (ERP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Inventory Validation Report

This report is located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Operations|Inventory| Inventory Validation folder.

It is also available as a link from the Operations Administration dashboard.

## Inventory Balances Fact Monthly Snapshot table Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 1.5.23 Inventory Balances Fact Monthly Snapshot Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Usage       | Compares Inventory Balances Fact Monthly Snapshot table (fact_inv_mth_balance table) to the 1.5.23 Inventory Valuation as of Date report. This report takes the Domain, a Product Line, and the End of Month date (as of Date) as parameters. Set the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ERP report's Effective Date to the BI report's End of Month Date</li> <li>• Set the Project Line to and from values to the Product Line used in the BI report. Do not include zero quantity. The BI report does not display the 0 quantity records. Include the Customer and Supplier Consigned records.</li> <li>• Choose either the Base Currency for the Domain or the Corporate currency. The BI report displays both.</li> </ul> |
| Validation  | End Value OH (BI) = Report Total (ERP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you choose the Domain's Base Currency Code in the ERP report, use the Base End Value OH in the BI report.</li> <li>• If you choose the corporate currency in the ERP report, use the Corp End Value OH in the BI report.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If you want to perform your validation using a range of Product Lines or a range of item numbers, you can copy the query used by this report and modify it to search using your preferred criteria. You can then make a report from that query.</p>                                                                                                                                                      |

## Operation Transaction Browse

This browse is located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Operations|Overall Equipment Efficiency|OEE Validation folder.

It is also available as a link from the Financials Administration dashboard.

## AP Voucher Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 16.20.13.8 Operation Transaction Browse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Usage       | Compares Operations Transaction Fact table (fact_op_transaction) to the Operation Transaction Browse (sfbr001.p).<br><br>In the source (ERP) browse, add a filter for Date range to the first day of a calendar month through the last of a calendar month. The range may span multiple months. Filter out the “MOVE” transaction type; for example, add a filter where Type does not equal MOVE. |
| Validation  | Quantity Total (BI) = Quantity (ERP)<br><br>The Quantity Total (BI) = the SUM of quantity_good + quantity_rejected + quantity_rework + quantity_scrap                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Order Management Validation Reports

These reports are located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Order Management|Order Management Validation Reports folder.

### Compares OM Booking Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 7.15.13 OM Booking Validation Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Usage       | Compares OM Booking Fact table (fact_om_booking, standard [non-scheduled] orders) to 7.15.13 Booking Transaction Browse. Set the Effective Date Range in the browse to cover the month or months chosen in the BI report range. Set the Item Number filter in the browse to the same item number selected in the BI report. You can add SUMs for the Quantity Required and Net Price to the browse to allow for comparison of the totals in the BI report against the sums in the browse. |
| Validation  | Add a SUM summary to the Qty Required and Price columns to compare to the BI Report total, or you can compare line-by-line.<br><br><b>Note:</b> If you want to perform your validation on a range of items you can copy the query used by this report and modify it to search using your preferred criteria. You can then make a report from that query. However, if you include multiple items in the browse, you cannot add a summary, and you would have to compare line-by-line.      |

### OM Booking Fact for Scheduled Orders Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 7.5.10 OM Scheduled Order Booking Validation Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Usage       | Compares OM Booking Fact for Scheduled Orders table (fact_om_booking, scheduled orders) to 7.5.10 Schedule Report. In the Schedule Report, set the Create Date range to the dates that cover the month range chosen in the BI report. Set the Schedule Type to 3 and Active/History to Active. |
| Validation  | Line-by-line comparison<br><br><b>Note:</b> EE environments can also use the Required Ship Schedule Browse.                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## OM Shipping Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 7.15.17 OM Shipment Validation Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Usage       | Compares OM Shipping Fact table (fact_om_shipment) to 7.15.17 Shipping Transaction Browse. Set the Effective Date Range in the browse to cover the month or months chosen in the BI report range. Set the Item Number filter in the browse to the same item number selected in the BI report.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Validation  | <p>Add a SUM summary to the Loc Qty Chg and Price columns to compare to the BI Report total, or you can compare line-by-line.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you want to perform your validation on a range of items you can copy the query used by this report and modify it to search using your preferred criteria. You can then make a report from that query. However, if you include multiple items in the browse you cannot add a summary, and you would have to compare line-by-line.</p> |

## OM Invoice Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 7.13.7 OM Invoice Validation Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Usage       | Compares the OM Invoice Fact table (fact_om_invoice) to the 7.13.7 Invoice History Browse. Set the Invoice Date Range in the browse to cover the month or months chosen in the BI report range. Set the Item Number filter in the browse to the same item number selected in the BI report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Validation  | <p>Add SUMs for the Quantity Order/Invoiced/Backordered (in EE, Invoice Amount and BC Invoice Amount) and compare the totals in the BI report against the sums in the browse. In the BI Report, Qty Ordered - Qty Shipped should equal the Qty Backordered in the Browse.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you want to perform your validation on a range of items or a range of invoices, you can copy the query used by this report and modify it to search using your preferred criteria. You can then make a report from that query. However, if you include multiple items in the browse you cannot add a summary, and you would have to compare line-by-line. Using an invoice range may cause the selection drop-down lists for choice of invoice to be large and difficult to use.</p> |

## OM Order History Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 7.1.2 Sales Order Browse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Usage       | Compares the OM Order History Fact table (fact_om_order_history, standard [non-scheduled] orders) to the 7.1.2 Sales Order Browse. Set the Due Date Range in the browse to cover the month or months chosen in the BI report range. Set the Item Number filter in the browse to the same item number selected in the BI report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Validation  | <p>Add SUMs for the Quantity Order/Open to the browse and compare the totals in the BI report against the sums in the browse.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> EE environments can use the Sales Order Detail Browse instead. If you want to perform your validation on a range of items, you can copy the query used by this report and modify it to search using your preferred criteria. You can then make a report from that query. However, if you include multiple items in the browse, you cannot add a summary, and you would have to compare line-by-line.</p> |

## OM History Fact for Scheduled Orders Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 7.5.10 OM Scheduled Order History Validation Report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Usage       | Compares OM History Fact for Scheduled Orders table (fact_om_order_history, scheduled orders) to 7.5.10 Schedule Report. In the Schedule Report, set the Create Date range to the dates that cover the month range chosen in the BI report. Set the Schedule Type to 3 and Active/History to Active. |
| Validation  | Line-by-line comparison                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Purchasing Validation Report

This report is located in the Reports menu, under QAD Standard|Operations|Purchasing|Purchasing Validation folder.

It is also available as a link from the Operations Administration dashboard.

### Purchase Order Receipt Fact Table

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report name | 5.13.5 Purchase Order Receipt Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Usage       | Compares Purchase Order Receipt Fact table (fact_po_receipt table) to the 5.13.5 Purchase Receipt report. This report takes the Domain and a Start Month and End Month as parameters. The start and end months can be set to the same value to run the report for a single month. Set the ERP report's Receipt Date range to cover the same time-frame as the BI report's Start and End months. Clear the "Unmatched Only" check box.                                    |
| Validation  | <p>Base Standard Received Value total (BI) = Ext GL Cost total (ERP)</p> <p>Base Actual Received Value total (BI) = Ext PO Cost total (ERP)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Because of rounding differences, some lines may be off by a penny or so. Over the whole report, the difference may be several cents. If required, do a line-by-line comparison to ensure the differences are due to rounding error.</p> <p>Base PO Price Variance total (BI) = PO-GL Var total (ERP)</p> |

# Sizing Guidelines

This document covers sizing for the server-side BI components. Topics include:

***Introduction***    **140**

***Business Intelligence Deployment Options and Terminology***    **140**

***CPU Sizing***    **144**

***Disk and IO Subsystem***    **145**

***Network Considerations***    **147**

***Example Sizing***    **148**

***Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size***    **149**

***Reference: Network Sizing Details***    **152**

## Introduction

This document is a provisional and interim sizing guide for the appropriate sizing of hardware environments ready for the deployment of the QAD Business Intelligence product—QAD BI version 3.6 and above.

- **Provisional.** A formal sizing guide is normally produced after a detailed capacity planning analysis involving a series of formal internal sizing/scalability/performance testing. The sizing estimates in this document are provisional in the sense that they have been produced in the absence of a formal capacity planning process.
- **Interim.** This sizing guide can be considered an interim sizing guide until a formal capacity planning testing process can be carried out for QAD BI.
- **Practical Sizing.** However, at the time of publication, the sizing estimates in this guide are the most accurate available to QAD. Use this document for practically sizing BI deployments.
- **Caveats to BI Sizing.** Although the sizing estimates given here are the best available, the absence of a formal capacity planning process means that certain estimates in this document may need to be updated as more accurate information becomes available. Carry out the sizing bearing in mind all the caveats listed under the following topic.

This document covers sizing for the server-side BI components. It does not comment on client-side BI Portal (browser-based) sizing requirements.

## Important Restrictions and Caveats on BI Sizing

All restrictions and caveats related to sizing are covered in this section.

**Note** In the absence of a formal capacity planning testing process for QAD BI, this document presents best-estimate sizing guidelines for QAD BI.

At the time of publication, these estimates are the most accurate available, and should serve as an appropriate guideline for sizing QAD BI, taking the following caveats into account.

Note the following restrictions and caveats need when estimating sizing from this document:

- **Caveat 1:** This product has not been sized using formal internal sizing/scalability/performance testing. All sizing guidelines in this document are based on valid but incomplete information so guidelines are updated as more sizing tests and research are carried out.
- **Caveat 2:** All effort has been made to make these sizing estimates as accurate and reliable as possible, using standard capacity planning and sizing planning best practice. However, as we are sizing based on incomplete information, some estimates may not be 100% accurate. Keep this in mind.

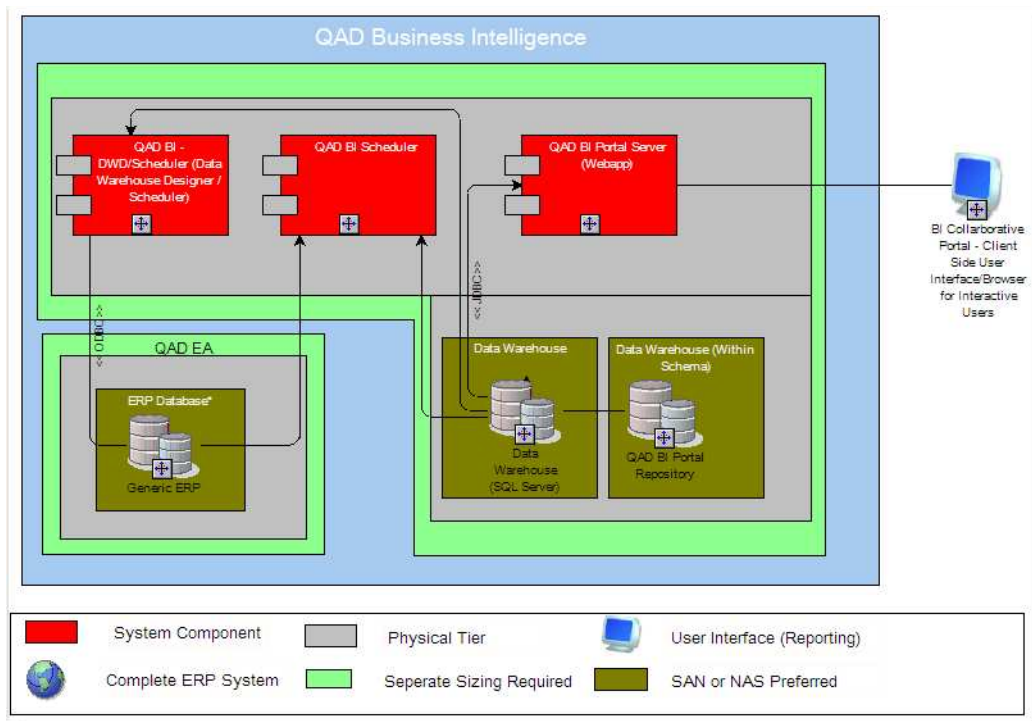
In summary, consider the current sizing estimates as best-estimate sizing guidelines, safe to use in the field, but subject to future updates/correction and also subject to the caveats listed above.

## Business Intelligence Deployment Options and Terminology

This section covers BI terminology and BI deployment options.

## BI Terminology

A schematic picture of BI is provided in the following figure:



- **Data Warehouse Designer (DWD).** The application that allows viewing and modification of metadata that describes and builds the data warehouse.
- **Data Warehouse Designer Scheduler (DWD Scheduler).** The component of the DWD responsible for loading data. The DWD Scheduler schedules and runs jobs to extract data from remote ERP systems to build the data warehouse.
- **DWD/Scheduler.** In this document, DWD/Scheduler is used to refer to all the technical components composing the DWD and the DWD Scheduler.
- **QAD BI Collaborative Portal (Client-Side Browser).** This is the remote client-side user interface to QAD BI. It is a flash-based interface run on a remote Internet browser and provides for interactive dashboards, reports, collaboration, and administration.
- **QAD BI Portal Server (Server-Side Webapp).** This is the server-side component of the QAD BI Portal. It is a java-based Web application (webapp), which receives requests from the client-side BI Portal. The webapp communicates requests as queries to SQL Server and coordinates the reply to the client-side browser.
- **Single Tier.** Single-tier deployment refers to the fact that all the primary QAD BI components—DWD/Scheduler, BI Portal (Webapp), and SQL-Server—are deployed on one single server machine. In this deployment model and all other deployment models, it is preferred and recommended that the BI data warehouse itself is placed on a separate SAN/NAS device.
- **Two Tier.** Two-tier deployment refers to having the QAD BI Portal (server-side webapp) on a separate machine (server) from the DWD/Scheduler and SQL Server. The DWD/Scheduler and SQL-Server remain on the primary server machine.

## BI Deployment Options

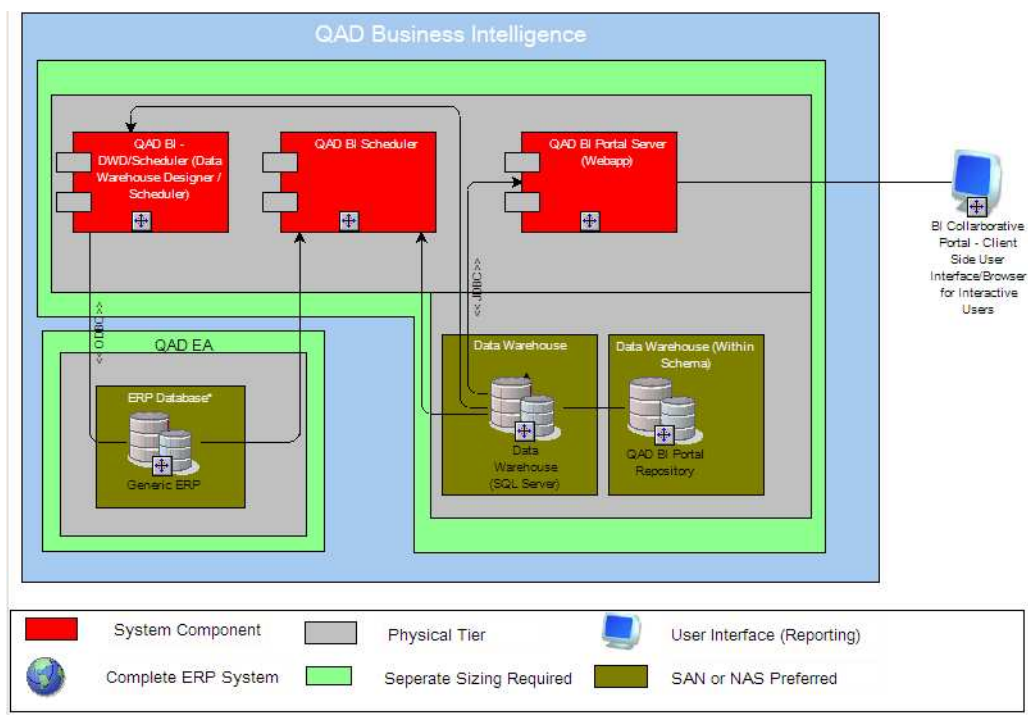
Business Intelligence involves several different components and processes. Before determining a final sizing estimate, size the components and processes separately and appropriately, depending on the deployment option. There are two primary deployment options available:

- **Single tier.** All BI components on one server
- **Two tier.** The QAD BI Portal Server on a separate physical/virtual server to all other BI components

Using this breakdown of BI technical components allows you to size appropriately for either a single-tier or two-tier deployment.

### Deployment Option 1 – Single Tier

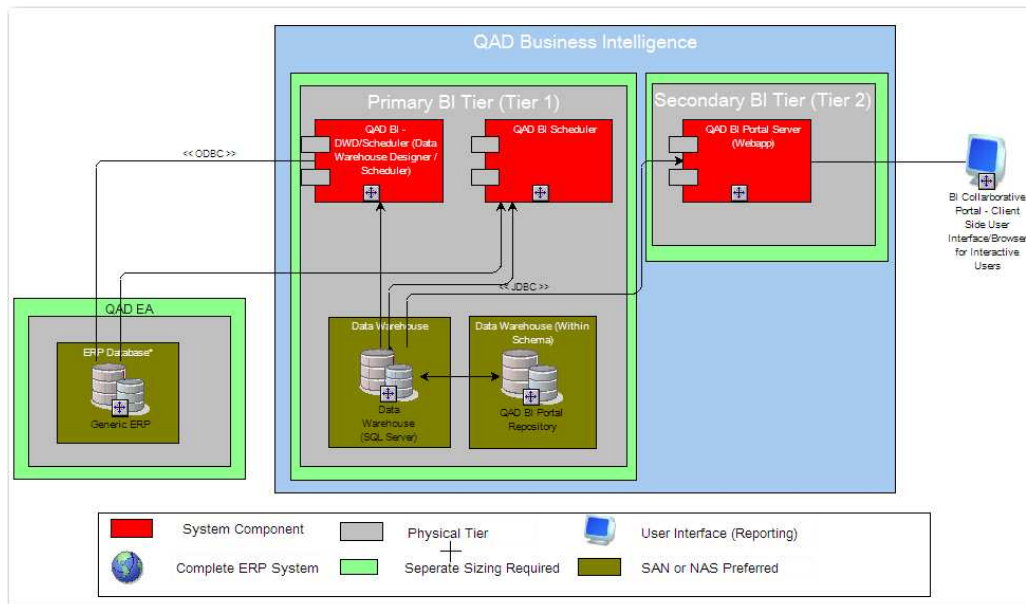
A single-tier BI deployment has all BI components on the same server. See “BI Terminology” on page 141 and the schematic here:



### Deployment Option 2 – Two Tier

The two-tier BI deployment has the BI Portal webapp on a separate server from all other BI components. The deployment option is illustrated in the following figure.

**Note** The BI Portal has a much smaller resource requirement demand than the other BI components, so the size of a BI Portal server is smaller than the BI DWD/Scheduler server. This distinction is made throughout this document.



## Sizing Terminology Used Throughout this Sizing Guide

### Sizing Metrics

Sizing across the following four metrics is covered separately in this guide:

- CPU
- RAM
- IO Subsystem & Disk
- Network / WAN

### Sizing Methodology for QAD BI

**Note** This document comments on sizing for the QAD BI server-side components only.

Two different workload types place different demands on BI components. Also, there are two deployment options for QAD BI. Because of this, size each type of workload separately. The methodology used for sizing BI divides each metric into the following areas:

- **Sizing for DWD/Scheduler Workload (Batch Jobs).** This refers to the workload placed on the server as a result of the DWD/Scheduler automated jobs. Size this workload, which is of a batch-type, separately.
- **Sizing for Concurrent User Workload (Interactive Portal Users).** This is the workload placed on the DW server as a result of the concurrent interactive users using the BI Portal. This workload involves concurrent active end-users effectively running queries against the BI data warehouse through their remote BI Portal-client user interface. This workload can place significant read demand against the data warehouse. Size this workload separately.

- **Sizing for BI Portal Webapp (Server Side).** Because the BI Portal webapp can be placed on a separate tier from the rest of BI in the two-tier deployment model, record sizing requirements for this component separately for each relevant sizing metric. If sizing for a single-tier, combine the sizing for the BI Portal webapp with the other sizing metrics.

## CPU Sizing

**Note** This product has not been sized using formal performance and sizing procedures. All sizing guidelines in this document are based on incomplete information and guidelines are updated as more sizing tests and research are carried out.

### CPU Sizing for DWD/Scheduler Component

Based on current information, the DWD/Scheduler processing is mostly single-threaded, meaning that it rarely requires more than one CPU core.

Hence, current guidelines suggest that for DWD/Scheduler CPU sizing, at most two CPU cores are required.

| Sizing Metric       | Recommendation | Recommendation 2                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CPU – DWD Scheduler | 2 CPU Cores    | Use the fastest CPU cores available. Daily/Nightly DWD Scheduler jobs are CPU-bound and processing time benefits greatly from <i>faster</i> CPU cores (not from <i>more</i> CPU cores). |

### CPU Sizing for Concurrent User Workload (Interactive Portal Users)

“Interactive portal users” use their remote BI Portal-client user interface to execute queries against the primary DW server. “Concurrent User Workload” therefore refers to the load placed on the SQL-Server tier by the remote concurrent BI Portal users.

Multiple concurrent BI Portal users executing requests can place a large load on the SQL-Server data server. Hence, in this section, we are sizing for the SQL-Server tier, independent of a one-tier or two-tier deployment.

| Sizing Metric                        | Concurrent User Count | Recommendation |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| CPU – Concurrent BI Portal User Load | 1-10                  | 4 CPU cores    |
|                                      | 10-20                 | 4-6 CPU Cores  |
|                                      | 20-40                 | 6-8 CPU Cores  |
|                                      | 40-60                 | 8 CPU Cores    |

### RAM Sizing for DWD/Scheduler Component

The following things determine the amount of RAM needed:

- The size of the data warehouse
- The amount of data the DWD Scheduler and SQL-Server manipulates
- The complexity and degree of customizations within the BI modules

| Sizing Metric | RAM for OS (GB) | RAM for SQL-Server | Total Server RAM <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Small Load    | 4               | 8                  | 12                            |
| Medium Load   | 4               | 10                 | 14                            |
| Large Load    | 4               | 16                 | 20                            |

1. Total Server RAM assumes RAM sizing for the Windows Operating System and BI DWD Scheduler/SQL-Server only. If other components are on the server, you must size for these separately and allocate an appropriate amount of extra RAM.

## CPU Sizing for BI Portal Webapp (Server Side)

This is CPU sizing for just the server-side BI Portal java-based webapp. In this case, QAD estimates that a single CPU core is sufficient to run the BI Portal webapp.

| Sizing Metric                              | Recommendation 1 | Recommendation 2 |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| CPU – BI Portal Component<br>(java webapp) | 1 CPU Core       |                  |

| Sizing Metric                       | Recommendation | Comment                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAM – BI Portal Technical Component | 2 GB           | Allocate 2GB to the BI Portal webapp. On 64-bit systems and for large workloads (concurrent user counts), over 2 GB can be allocated. |

## RAM Sizing for Concurrent Users (Interactive Portal Users)

A separate server-side RAM-sizing for interactive portal users is not required in this case, because allowance has been made in the preceding subtopics for this RAM sizing. To explain:

Concurrent interactive portal user workload consists of multiple remote-client BI Portal users placing a load on the server-side BI Portal webapp and SQL-Server. Hence, “Sizing for Concurrent Users” sizes for the workload placed on the server-side components by the remote interactive portal users. Allowance for this had been made in the preceding DWD/Scheduler and BI Portal Webapp sizing discussions.

## Disk and IO Subsystem

### Note on Importance of Appropriate Disk and IO Subsystem Sizing

Because of the heavy IO demands of each aspect of the BI product, disk and IO subsystem capacity and sizing are vitally important for product performance and scalability.

### IO Subsystem Sizing

The speed and throughput of the IO subsystem is critical to the overall performance of the QAD BI application. This sizing refers to the data warehouse IO subsystem.

| Sizing Metric  | Recommendation (IO Subsystem)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disk Space     | <p>Predicting disk sizing requirements for QAD BI is complex. See “Key IO Subsystem Sizing Notes” below and “Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size” on page 149 for details. Follow these guidelines.</p> <p><b>Recommendations</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Minimum</u> - A minimum of 500-GB disk space is recommended, but see points 5 and 6.</li> <li>2. <u>Ideal</u> - Ideally 1 TB of disk space is recommended, but see points 5 and 6.</li> </ol> <p><b>General Guidelines</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. <u>Allowance for database growth</u> - To allow for BI database growth, 2-3 times the size of the original BI database is recommended. See “Allowance for Future Database Growth” on page 152 for the exact details.</li> <li>4. <u>Allowance for disk expansion</u> - If appropriate and to allow for future project growth, it is recommended that you allow for disk expansion capabilities in the SAN/NAS device.</li> <li>5. <u>Estimation</u> - “Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size” on page 149 provides an approximate method of estimating the initial BI database size from source ERP tables. This method can be used along with point 3 above. To provide an estimate of the initial disk space requirements for a new implementation, multiply “estimated” database size by a factor of 2-3 to allow for growth.</li> </ol> <p><b>Final Disk Sizing – Specific Guidelines</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. If the estimate from point 5 returns over 500 GB or over 1 TB of disk space requirements, then obviously size accordingly.</li> </ol> |
| SAN/NAS?       | It is preferable to use external disk arrays or SAN/NAS devices where possible. Configure internal disk drives to hold the operating system only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| RAID Level     | RAID 5 or RAID 10 preferred.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Physical Disks | <p>Fastest disks available: 15 k rpm SAS (or fiber channel) disks preferred.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> <u>Due to the larger IO demands of BI systems, a <i>minimum</i> of six disks is recommended.</u> Double the number of disks when using mirroring.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> More disks are preferred, as this significantly helps performance and IO rates.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| IO Controller  | Ensure that IO controller throughput does not limit transfer rates to/from disks. Where possible spread the IO across as many controllers as possible.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Key IO Subsystem Sizing Notes

- 1 In the absence of any estimates, 500 GB is the minimum recommendation and 1 TB is ideal. The final estimate of disk space needs to be based on best-estimates. See points 2 and 3 below.
- 2 Use “Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size” on page 149 to estimate order-of-magnitude sizing for new BI databases.
- 3 To allow for BI database growth, size the total disk space for 2-5 times the size of the BI database. See “Allowance for Future Database Growth” on page 152 for details.
- 4 Fast disks – 15k SAS disks.
- 5 RAID Level spread across multiple disks, recommend six disks minimum.
- 6 Need the associated IO controllers to be capable of servicing maximum throughput from each disk or combination of disks in RAID configuration. Ensure that the IO controllers used do not limit transfer rates per disk below the maximum rated physical-disk and RAID transfer rates, as this can act as a bottleneck at high IO demand rates.

## Notes on Database Disk Sizing

### Factors Affecting Disk Sizing Estimates

Currently there is no detailed information on how to scale the expected size of the BI data warehouse from a source ERP system. The reason for this is that the size of the BI data warehouse depends on various factors:

- The number of modules implemented
- The size of the source ERP tables transformed
- The number of ERP sources
- The volume of daily and historical ERP data
- The degree of customization of the BI modules

Because these factors are difficult to predict beforehand, we currently give guidelines on expected data warehouse size based on existing customer data.

### Estimation of Initial Database Size

If necessary, refer to “Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size” on page 149 for an approximate method of estimating the initial BI database size. This estimate is approximate in nature, and should be used only as a means of getting an order-of-magnitude estimate on database size.

### Allowance for Database Growth

Depending on the daily transaction volumes, the number of BI modules, and the customizations, the BI database grows on a daily basis; this depends on the daily scheduled load jobs. Make an allowance up-front for this in terms of disk capacity.

The recommendation is to have a disk capacity of 2-3 times the estimated size of the BI database. The rule of thumb is that if the initial BI DW is based on converting three years of historical data and you assume that the same rate of transactions are passing through the source ERP database, then expect the BI DW itself to grow by a similar volume to the initial size of the DW over the coming three years.

Also, daily or weekly monitoring of the BI database size provides ongoing measurement of growth rates, so provide adequate storage to manage this growth.

### Allowance for Database Backup

Ensure a recommendation for a tape-drive backup or other appropriate backup media.

## Network Considerations

Network sizing involves taking the following considerations into account. For network terminology, see “Reference: Network Sizing Details” on page 152:

- Bandwidth requirements of the product

- Effect of latency and packet loss on performance and responsiveness

There are different types of network communication demand within QAD BI, and each area requires separate consideration from a sizing point of view. To this end we divide network sizing into the following areas:

- 1 Network considerations between the ERP database and BI database
- 2 Network considerations between the remote client and BI Portal
- 3 WAN Considerations for both 1 and 2; for example, the impact of placing a WAN between the ERP database and the BI database server, and the impact of placing a WAN between a remote client and the BI Portal

See “Reference: Network Sizing Details” on page 152 for details of estimating the impact of network considerations in each of these areas.

## Network Recommendations

Be aware of both sizing notes from this table and review “Reference: Network Sizing Details” on page 152 before finalizing network recommendations for the customer.

| Network Bandwidth           | LAN                                                 | WAN<br>(Effect of Latency)                           | Network Card                | Comment                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ERP database to BI database | 10+ MB/s<br>(80 Mbps)                               | 4 MB/s <sup>1</sup><br>(32 Mbps)                     | Ensure at least 1-Gbps card | The WAN figure is a guideline figure and depends on the actual latency involved (see “WAN Considerations” on page 154 for details). |
| Backup of BI database       | 1 Gbps                                              | N/A                                                  | Ensure at least 1-Gbps card |                                                                                                                                     |
| Remote Client to BI Portal  | 80-140 kB/s<br>(640 – 1120 kbps)<br><b>per user</b> | 50+ kB/s <sup>2</sup><br>(400+ kbps) <b>per user</b> |                             | Ensure that these rates are <i>minimum bandwidth per user</i> for each remote client to BI Portal user                              |

1. Increasing latency (on WANs) has a very significant effect on slowing down the transfer rate between the ERP database and the BI database. Make very careful measurement of the network quality (latency and packet loss, bandwidth) of any customer proposing a WAN-based separation between the ERP database and the BI database servers (see “Reference: Network Sizing Details” on page 152 for details)
2. Testing has shown that client response times are expected to slow down by up to 100% across a WAN with a latency of 300-400 ms. Responsiveness slows down across Wide Area Networks.

## Example Sizing

This section provides an example of how to size a BI system.

Size a BI system with the following requirements:

- 20 expected concurrent BI Portal users
- A 50-GB ERP source database
- Initially, three BI Modules required

This example shows a single-tier deployment in which one server holds all BI components.

|   | Sizing Metric:                                       | Recommendation                                                                                                                                                                      | Note                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A | CPU – DWD/Scheduler                                  | 2 cores                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| B | CPU – Concurrent User Workload (Remote Portal Users) | 20 concurrent users = 6 cores                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| C | CPU – BI Portal Webapp                               | 1 core                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| D | CPU Total                                            | 6 + 1 = 7 cores                                                                                                                                                                     | Max. (A,B) + C – This is a <i>minimum requirement</i>                                                                                                                             |
| E | RAM - DWD/Scheduler                                  | Assume “Medium” Load – 10+ GB                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| F | RAM – BI Portal Webapp                               | 2 GB                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| G | RAM – Concurrent User Workload (Remote Portal Users) | Not relevant (as per “RAM Sizing for Concurrent Users (Interactive Portal Users)” on page 145)                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| H | RAM - Total                                          | 10+ + 2 + 4 GB = 16 GB                                                                                                                                                              | As per “RAM Sizing for DWD/Scheduler Component” on page 144, the 4 GB extra is for the OS                                                                                         |
| I | Disk Sizing                                          | Carry out initial approximate sizing to create an <i>approximate</i> estimate of the initial DW size based on ERP table data. See “Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size”. | As a note, 500 GB is a recommended minimum but all new implementations should obtain <i>disk sizing estimates</i> using the referenced guidelines.                                |
| J | IO Subsystem                                         | 15 k rpm SAS disks<br>RAID 10 on a SAN/NAS device<br>Minimum of 6 disks (12 disks if using mirroring).                                                                              | Again, depending on the estimated DW size, increase the number of disks in the RAID array.                                                                                        |
| K | Network Requirements                                 | ERP-to-BI Server: Minimum of 3 MBps (Mega-bytes per second) bandwidth<br>Client-to-BI Portal: Minimum of 100 kbps (kilo-bytes per second) bandwidth per user                        | Ensure 1-Gbps network card minimum on DW server. For two-tier deployment, also ensure at least a 1-Gbps network connection between the DW server and the BI Portal webapp server. |

## Reference: Estimation of Initial Database Size

If the BI data warehouse does not exist, the following can be used to provide an approximate guideline as to the approximate initial expected BI database size.

### Dependence of Initial Database Size on BI Modules

BI v3.6+ is fully “modularized,” with three primary modules:

- Financials
- Order Management
- Operations

Sizing for the resultant BI Data Warehouse depends on many factors, especially the table size within the source ERP database. As different BI modules use only restricted source ERP tables, the final size of the BI Data Warehouse sensitively depends on the modules and submodules used. This section describes how to create an estimate of the initial BI DW size based on the BI modules used.

## Estimation of Initial BI Data Warehouse Size

The estimation of the initial data warehouse size involves a determination of the size of key ERP tables, and a subsequent calculation, which depends on the modularization, to convert these sizes into an estimated data warehouse size. Follow the calculation and description to estimate the initial data warehouse size.

**Note** There is no guarantee that this estimate gives an accurate size for the initial data warehouse size, it is provided as an approximate method of generating an order-of-magnitude estimate on the initial data warehouse size.

**Note** SQL-Server uses a large amount of extra disk space for temporary manipulation of transformational data and you must make allowance for this. The estimate below only considers an approximation for the BI database, excluding requirements for SQL-Server temporary files.

Determine the size of all the following tables in the source QAD ERP database and use these in combination with the “Size Factor” to calculate an estimate of the initial data warehouse size.

**Table A.1** Initial Data Warehouse Sizing (Page 1 of 2)

| Module           | Table               | Source  | Size Factor** | Source ERP Table Size | (Size Factor) * (Source Size) |
|------------------|---------------------|---------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Financials       | ap_mstr             | SE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ar_mstr             | SE      | 2/3*          |                       |                               |
|                  | ard_det             | SE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ck_mstr             | SE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ckd_det             | SE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | gltr_hist           | SE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | tr_hist             | SE + EE | 1/10*         |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_CInvoice         | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_CInvoiceMovement | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_DInvoice         | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_DInvoiceMovement | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_Posting          | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_PostingHist      | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ee_PostingLine      | EE      | 1             |                       |                               |
| Order Management | so_mstr             | SE + EE | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | sod_det             | SE + EE | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | idh_hist            | SE + EE | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ih_hist             | SE + EE | 1             |                       |                               |
|                  | ar_mstr             | SE + EE | 1/3*          |                       |                               |
|                  | tr_hist             | SE+EE   | 1/10*         |                       |                               |

**Table A.1** Initial Data Warehouse Sizing (Page 2 of 2)

| Module                                                             | Table      | Source  | Size Factor**      | Source ERP Table Size | (Size Factor) * (Source Size) |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Operations (assuming all sub modules - Purchasing, Inventory, OEE) | wo_mstr    | SE+EE   | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | wod_det    | SE+EE   | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | tr_hist    | SE+EE   | 4/5*               |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | op_hist    | SE+EE   | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | po_mstr    | SE + EE | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | pod_det    | SE + EE | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | prh_hist   | SE + EE | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    |            |         |                    |                       |                               |
| Enterprise Asset Management (EAM)                                  | work_order |         | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | equip_down |         | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | lab_deta   |         | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | squaks     |         | 1                  |                       |                               |
|                                                                    |            |         |                    |                       |                               |
| Transportation Management (TM) - assuming SQL Server source        | xmshdr0    |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmsitm0    |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmsovr0    |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmsxp0     |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmsypk0    |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmtpasp0   |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmtpesp0   |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmtpfsp0   |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
|                                                                    | xmtpssp0   |         | 1/10*** x<br>1/3** |                       |                               |
| <b>Total Source Size for Conversion</b>                            |            |         |                    |                       | <b>X</b>                      |
| <b>Estimated Initial BI DW Size</b>                                |            |         |                    |                       | <b>X*(100)</b>                |

**Estimated Size of Initial BI Database = (X)\*100**

Allow for this amount of space at a minimum. Further, if this total comes to under 500 GB it is recommended that you set up at least a 500-GB disk allowance.

\* **TABLE NOTE 1:** A “size factor” of less than one indicates that not all transactions in the specified table are used by the relevant BI module and you should take this into account in size estimations. For example, in the BI Financials Module, the ar\_mstr table has a size factor of 2/3, indicating that only two-thirds of all transactions on the ar\_mstr table are converted into aggregated BI data in the BI Data Warehouse.

\*\* **TABLE NOTE 2:** The source tables might contain data for many years ( $n$  years, say  $n=10$  years). For example, if the data warehouse is going to be populated with only three years worth of data ( $y=3$ ), then you should apply an additional size factor of  $y/n$  (in this case  $3/10$ ) to the relevant source ERP tables. And you should include this extra size factor in the table above and in the calculations to determine the estimated initial size of the data warehouse.

\*\*\* **TABLE NOTE 3:** TMS source can be a SQL Server database. Assuming that is the case, apply this factor. It is different for different types of source databases.

## Allowance for Future Database Growth

To accommodate the growth of the data warehouse over time, use the following guidelines.

In general, if the initial data warehouse size is based on transactions over the last three years, expect a data warehouse size growth over the coming three years to be of the same size as the initial data warehouse size. If the expected transaction volumes for the customer increase, then you should make extra allowance.

### Example

If the initial data warehouse is created based on the last 3 years of activity, and the initial size is 250 GB, then expect the data warehouse size to at least double over the coming 3 years.

Hence, estimate of Disk Space Allocation to allow for medium-term data warehouse growth =  $2 * (\text{initial database size estimate}) = 2 * (X) * 100$ .

## Reference: Network Sizing Details

### Terminology

- **Bandwidth.** This is a measure of the data transfer rate, measured in “bits” per second (bps) or “kilo-bits” per second (Kbps) or “Bytes” per second (Bps) and so on. Each physical network connection between two points has a maximum bandwidth rating, which cannot be exceeded.
- **Latency.** This is a measure of the “time delay” of transferring data from one point on a network to another point on the network. It is usually measured in milliseconds (ms) or seconds (s).
- **WAN (Wide Area Network).** A network where there is a large distance (or latency) between computers on the network. This is in contrast to a LAN (Local Area Network) where there are all machines on the network are “local” in the sense that there is minimal latency between the network points.

The following sections discuss the impact of bandwidth, latency, and WAN on BI components.

## Network Sizing Considerations - Database to BI Database Server

Communication between the BI database server and the ERP database is required during the nightly BI daily load.

The BI DWD Scheduler communicates requests to the ERP database server using an ODBC connection, and in return the ERP database server returns all required data to the BI database server. Outside of BI daily load times there should be no communication between the two servers. If the daily load fails, the administrator or business may require the load to be rerun at a different time.

- Bandwidth requirements, why this is important, and how to address this by sizing properly.
- Effects of latency/packet loss (WAN), why this is important, and how to address this by sizing appropriately.

### Importance of Latency and Bandwidth

Bandwidth considerations are important for this aspect of BI for the following reasons:

- As a large volume of data may be transferred between the ERP system and the BI server—hundreds of MBs, multiple GBs, depending on database size, transaction volumes, and so on—bandwidth must be suitably sized so as not to act as a bottleneck to ETL processing.
- The BI daily load must complete within a limited business-imposed daily time-window. The transfer rate of large data transfers can be limited by both bandwidth and latency. For this reason, sizing and allocating appropriate bandwidth is vitally important.

### Bandwidth Requirements

Figures quoted here the peak bandwidth requirements, but note that this is not a sustained rate. The sustained bandwidth transfer rate is much lower than the peak rate.

- **LAN Guideline.** No more than 10 MB/s (80 Mb/s).

**Note** From current internal testing as of November 2011, we see LAN transfer rates of no more than 8 MB/s (3 MB/s normally) with a setting of 10,000 for fetcharraysize.

- **WAN Guidelines.** Under 5 MB/s. We see degradation to:
  - 0.4 MB/s at 200-ms latency (peak value)
  - 0.4 MB/s at 400-ms latency (peak value)

### Impact of Latency on Bandwidth Requirements

**Example** If you take a customer with 1 GB of data to transfer, you can estimate the minimum amount of time for that data to transfer from the ERP system to the BI database server:

LAN:  $1000 \text{ MB} / (3 \text{ MB/s}) = 333 \text{ seconds} = 5 \text{ mins } 33 \text{ seconds}$

WAN, 200 ms:  $1000 \text{ MB} / (0.4 \text{ MB/s}) = 2,500 \text{ seconds} = 41 \text{ mins } 36 \text{ seconds}$

In reality, the peak rates are sustained only briefly and average transfer rates are much lower—some average transfer rates may be ten times lower. These figures are only provided here as an indication of how bandwidth and latency can influence data transfer times, and how these effects can impact daily load times.

## Network Sizing Considerations - Remote Client to BI Portal

The remote client issues requests to the BI Portal to retrieve data and subsequently processed data is transferred from the Portal server to the client machine. This type of usage exhibits a “spiky” network pattern where periods of data retrieval may require hundreds of kB/s transfer rates separated by periods of little network activity.

Because the network access pattern is “spiky,” specifying an “average bandwidth” requirement per user can be slightly misleading.

### Recommendation

Reserve 100 kB/s bandwidth minimum per user, bearing in mind the caveats below.

- **Caveat 1 – Dashboard loading.** The initial dashboard load may result in most network traffic when the dashboard data is returned from the server. This can result in brief periods of up to 300+ kB/s bandwidth demand.
- **Caveat 2 – Report Usage.** Depending on the size of the reports and frequency at which reports are run, heavy report usage can result in increased bandwidth demand.

## WAN Considerations

Latency is an unavoidable consequence of WANs.

On WANs, latency has the effect of:

- Extending the data transfer times from the ERP system to the BI database system
- Increasing the average client response times above the expected response times for LAN (Local Area Network) based client-server communication

Latency results in a decreased network transfer rate, extending communication time, and decreasing bandwidth requirements, at the cost of overall responsiveness.

# Customization Guidelines

This chapter describes QAD-recommended best practices for QAD Business Intelligence customizations. Topics include:

**Overview 156**

**Customization Challenges 156**

**QAD BI 3.x Customization Methodologies 159**

**Customization Needs for Additional Columns 161**

**Identifying Every Appearance of a Column in Existing Code 168**

**Naming Conventions for Custom Changes to Packaged QAD BI Modules 168**

**Guidelines for Creating Custom Path Custom Tables 169**

**Adding Additional Columns to a Load Table 170**

**Adding Additional Custom Columns to Pre-perm Stage Tables 173**

**Adding Additional Custom Columns to perm/dim/fact Tables 175**

**Adding Custom Path stage/extract Tables After the perm Tables 177**

**Additional Customization Topics 182**

## Overview

Most customers that purchase the QAD BI modules invariably want additional information that falls outside of the baseline code of the warehouses. This comprehensive guide to QAD-recommended best practices for BI 3.x customizations helps you get the additional information you need. The QAD BI Data Warehouse Designer tool (DWD) makes it easy to add in additional columns and tables to existing BI modules. Doing so, however, can create difficulties at later points when a bug patch or upgrade is required for tables or modules that have been customized. If patches or upgrades are applied, it is important that any customizations are created in a way that avoids having to redo them.

## Customization Challenges

The DWD tool makes the addition of additional columns or tables to a data warehouse a fairly straightforward exercise, and it is one of the primary selling points of its creator, Wherescape. One of the great challenges in data warehousing is that when a data warehouse is built, it is difficult to make changes to it. Wherescape's approach eliminates much of the difficulty with getting these changes right, but the original intent of the tool is for a single customer to be able to make changes to their data warehouse. As QAD is building out its BI solution to package warehouses into different modules that are implemented for many different customers, it is a much more challenging environment to release bug patches and upgrade code. Each customer may have a different set of customizations and installing patches or upgrades to tables and procedures that have customizations can potentially wipe out the customization work and require it to be done again.

As an example, look at a customized `dim_item` table that then has a patch without the customizations applied to it.

Here is the layout for the `dim_item` table from the 3.4.1 release. The last several columns are circled for reference purposes.



| dim_due_date            |  | promotion_group       | Promotion Group    | varchar(80)    | stage_item | promotion_group       |               | Y | N | N | Y | Y |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|-----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| dim_effective_date      |  | current_cost          | Current Cost T...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | current_cost          | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | Y | N | Y |  |  |
| dim_end_of_month_date   |  | standard_cost         | Standard Cost ...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | standard_cost         | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | Y | N | Y |  |  |
| dim_entered_date        |  | latest_standard_cost  | Latest Standar...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | latest_standard_cost  | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | N | N | Y |  |  |
| dim_entity              |  | net_weight            | Net Weight         | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | net_weight            | ###0          | Y | Y | Y | N | Y |  |  |
| dim_exchange_rate       |  | net_weight_um         | Net Weight Unit... | varchar(30)    | stage_item | net_weight_um         |               | Y | N | N | Y | Y |  |  |
| dim_expected_pay_date   |  | latest_current_cost   | Latest Current ... | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | latest_current_cost   | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | N | N | Y |  |  |
| dim_gl_transaction_type |  | dss_extract_timestamp | Extract Timesta... | datetime       | stage_item | dss_extract_timest... | MM/dd/yyyy... | Y | N | N | Y | Y |  |  |
| dim_invoice_date        |  | dss_process_batch_id  | Process Batch Id   | numeric(18)    | stage_item | dss_process_batch_id  | ###; -#...    | Y | Y | Y | N | Y |  |  |
| dim_item                |  | dss_update_time       | Update Time        | datetime       |            | dss_update_time       | MM/dd/yyyy... | Y | N | N | Y | N |  |  |
| dim_last_due_date       |  |                       |                    |                |            |                       |               |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Here is the layout for the `dim_item` table for a customer that has a 3.3 customized version of the modules that has the easily identifiable custom columns that begin with an `x_` prefix. QAD's preferred prefix for custom columns now is `xx_`. This layout also has some other columns that do not match the 3.4.1 `dim_item` table. These had been added at time of installation with the belief that these same columns would be added to the code base. That ended up not yet happening, so an upgrade to 3.4.1 is likely to require even more work and investigation. Unless columns are already in the code base, treat any additions as custom.

|                           |                            |                     |                |            |                        |      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------|------------------------|------|
| dim_discount_sub_account  | configuration              | Configuration T...  | varchar(30)    | stage_item | configuration          |      |
| dim_draft_discount_date   | promotion_group            | Promotion Group     | varchar(80)    | stage_item | promotion_group        |      |
| dim_draft_submission_date | current_cost               | Current Cost T...   | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | current_cost           | ###0 |
| dim_due_date              | standard_cost              | Standard Cost ...   | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | standard_cost          | ###0 |
| dim_effective_date        | latest_standard_cost       | Latest Standar...   | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | latest_standard_cost   | ###0 |
| dim_end_of_month_date     | latest_current_cost        | Latest Current ...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | latest_current_cost    | ###0 |
| dim_entered_date          | promotion_group_desc...    | Promotion Grou...   | varchar(80)    | stage_item | promotion_group_d...   |      |
| dim_entity                | supplier_description       | Supplier Descrip... | varchar(30)    | stage_item | supplier_description   |      |
| dim_exchange_rate         | buyer_description          | Buyer Description   | varchar(80)    | stage_item | buyer_description      |      |
| dim_expected_pay_date     | abc_class                  | ABC Class           | varchar(1)     | stage_item | x_abc_class            |      |
| dim_gl_transaction_type   | safety_time                | safety time         | numeric(20)    | stage_item | safety_time            | ###0 |
| dim_invoice_date          | dss_extract_timestamp      | extract timestamp   | datetime       | stage_item | dss_extract_timest...  |      |
| dim_item                  | dss_process_batch_id       | process batch id    | numeric(18)    | stage_item | dss_process_batch_id   | ###0 |
| dim_last_due_date         | dss_update_time            | dss update time     | datetime       | stage_item | dss_update_time        |      |
| dim_last_receipt_date     | x_reporting_unit_of_mea... | reporting unit o... | varchar(64)    | stage_item | x_reporting_unit_of... |      |
| dim_layer                 | x_ship_day_tolerance       | ship day tolerance  | integer        | stage_item | x_ship_day_tolerance   | ###0 |
| dim_location              | x_ship_quantity_tolerance  | ship quantity to... | decimal(13,2)  | stage_item | x_ship_quantity_tol... | ###0 |
| dim_order_date            |                            |                     |                |            |                        |      |

In SQL Server, you can see that the table matches the meta-data observed using the DWD.

```

configuration (varchar(30), null)
promotion_group (varchar(80), null)
current_cost (numeric(38,10), null)
standard_cost (numeric(38,10), null)
latest_standard_cost (numeric(38,10), null)
latest_current_cost (numeric(38,10), null)
promotion_group_description (varchar(80), null)
supplier_description (varchar(30), null)
buyer_description (varchar(80), null)
abc_class (varchar(1), null)
safety_time (numeric(20,0), null)
dss_extract_timestamp (datetime, null)
dss_process_batch_id (numeric(18,0), null)
dss_update_time (datetime, null)
x_reporting_unit_of_measure (varchar(64), null)
x_ship_day_tolerance (int, null)
x_ship_quantity_tolerance (decimal(13,2), null)

```

And if we open the affiliated procedure, in the DWD, we can see what columns are being inserted into and that they match.

```

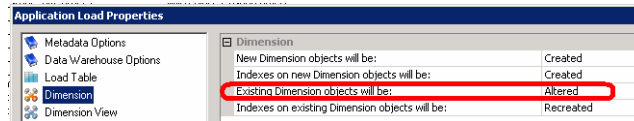
current_cost
0
latest_standard_cost
latest_current_cost
promotion_group_description
supplier_description
buyer_description
abc_class
safety_time
dss_extract_timestamp
dss_process_batch_id
x_reporting_unit_of_measure
x_ship_day_tolerance
x_ship_quantity_tolerance
FROM
stage_item
WHERE NOT EXISTS (
SELECT 1 FROM dim_item
WHERE ( stage_item.source_system_code = dim_item.source_system_code
OR ( stage_item.source_system_code IS NULL AND dim_item.source_system_code IS NULL ))
AND ( stage_item.domain_code = dim_item.domain_code
OR ( stage_item.domain_code IS NULL AND dim_item.domain_code IS NULL ))
)

```

A patch is then applied using the Administrator tool to fix some issue with the table or to upgrade the table to the 3.4.1 version of the code. You can see that it initially says that existing objects are replaced.

| Object                    | Status                                             |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Application load begins   | D:\kurt\work\custom_testslapp_obj_Patch_Test_1.vst |
| get_dim_item_key          | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_dim_item           | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_stage_item         | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_stage_item_site    | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_stage_order3       | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_stage_order2       | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_stage_order1       | Will replace existing object                       |
| custom_stage_order1       | Will replace existing object                       |
| update_fact_order_history | Will replace existing object                       |
| custom_fact_order_history | Will replace existing object                       |
| dim_item                  | Will replace existing object                       |
| stage_item                | Will replace existing object                       |
| stage_item_site           | Will replace existing object                       |
| stage_order3              | Will replace existing object                       |
| stage_order2              | Will replace existing object                       |
| stage_order1              | Will replace existing object                       |
| fact_order_history        | Will replace existing object                       |
| dim_item_idx_0            | Will replace existing object                       |
| dim_item_idx_A            | Will replace existing object                       |
| stage_order1_idx_A        | Will replace existing object                       |
| fact_order_history_idx_1  | Will replace existing object                       |

However, the default setting for each object during application installation ensures that the changes alter the dim, perm, and fact tables and the updates proceed successfully.



A refresh of the DWD Browser pane to review the changes to dim\_item then reveals that the data in the tables looks exactly like the 3.4.1 version of dim\_item. Any other columns that had existed for this table in the DWD's meta-data are no longer shown.

|                         |                       |                    |                |            |                       |               |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|-----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| dim_due_date            | promotion_group       | Promotion Group    | varchar(80)    | stage_item | promotion_group       | Y             | N | N | Y | Y |   |
| dim_effective_date      | current_cost          | Current Cost T...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | current_cost          | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | N | Y |   |
| dim_end_of_month_date   | standard_cost         | Standard Cost ...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item |                       | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | N | Y |   |
| dim_entered_date        | latest_standard_cost  | Latest Standar...  | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | latest_standard_cost  | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | N | Y |   |
| dim_entity              | net_weight            | Net Weight         | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | net_weight            | ##0           | Y | Y | N | Y |   |
| dim_exchange_rate       | net_weight_um         | Net Weight Unit... | varchar(30)    | stage_item | net_weight_um         |               | Y | N | N | Y |   |
| dim_expected_pay_date   | latest_current_cost   | Latest Current ... | numeric(38,10) | stage_item | latest_current_cost   | ###.00;...    | Y | Y | N | Y |   |
| dim_gl_transaction_type | dss_extract_timestamp | Extract Timesta... | datetime       | stage_item | dss_extract_timest... | MM/dd/yyyy... | Y | N | N | Y |   |
| dim_invoice_date        | dss_process_batch_id  | Process Batch Id   | numeric(18)    | stage_item | dss_process_batch_id  | #####;...     | Y | Y | Y | N | Y |
| dim_item                | dss_update_time       | Update Time        | datetime       | stage_item | dss_update_time       | MM/dd/yyyy... | Y | N | N | Y | N |
| dim_last due date       |                       |                    |                |            |                       |               |   |   |   |   |   |

When the patch was applied, we had selected to not change existing tables, only alter them. Why are the other columns gone? Going to SQL Server reveals that they still exist in the database and that any new columns that were found when the patch was applied were placed at the end of the table column list. In this case, net\_weight and net\_weight\_um were new columns in the 3.4.1 table.

|                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|
| configuration (nvarchar(30), null)              |
| promotion_group (nvarchar(80), null)            |
| current_cost (numeric(38,10), null)             |
| standard_cost (numeric(38,10), null)            |
| latest_standard_cost (numeric(38,10), null)     |
| latest_current_cost (numeric(38,10), null)      |
| promotion_group_description (varchar(80), null) |
| supplier_description (varchar(30), null)        |
| buyer_description (varchar(80), null)           |
| abc_class (varchar(1), null)                    |
| safety_time (numeric(20,0), null)               |
| dss_extract_timestamp (datetime, null)          |
| dss_process_batch_id (numeric(18,0), null)      |
| dss_update_time (datetime, null)                |
| x_reporting_unit_of_measure (varchar(64), null) |
| x_ship_day_tolerance (int, null)                |
| x_ship_quantity_tolerance (decimal(13,2), null) |
| net_weight (numeric(38,10), null)               |
| net_weight_um (nvarchar(30), null)              |

Reviewing the affiliated procedure in the DWD shows that all the logic referencing the custom columns has been removed and the new logic only reflects the columns that exist in the 3.4.1 version that was applied.

```

configuration      promotion_group
promotion_group     current_cost
current_cost        latest_standard_cost
latest_standard_cost net_weight
net_weight           net_weight_um
net_weight_um        latest_current_cost
latest_current_cost  dss_extract_timestamp
dss_extract_timestamp dss_process_batch_id
dss_process_batch_id

FROM
stage_item
WHERE NOT EXISTS (
SELECT 1 FROM dim_item
WHERE ( stage_item.source_system_code = dim_item.source_system_code
OR ( stage_item.source_system_code IS NULL AND dim_item.source_system_code IS NULL ))
AND ( stage_item.domain_code = dim_item.domain_code
...OR ( stage_item.domain_code IS NULL AND dim_item.domain_code IS NULL ))

```

**Note** Because the new columns were added to the table and the table was not dropped, the custom columns would still contain their data, but would no longer be updated by the new procedure.

As you can see, implementing patches and upgrades to tables that have any custom work done to them is not a straightforward process. It likely requires a fair amount of followup work to get the customizations back in place in the DWD meta-data. The underlying SQL table can remain

unchanged. Ideally, it is for this reason that custom work is not directly done on standard release tables in the data warehouse, or at the least, the footprint of the customized work mostly falls outside of the baseline code.

## QAD BI 3.x Customization Methodologies

With the potential problems affiliated with adding custom columns to our existing standard infrastructure, it is clear that whenever possible, an alternate way of doing custom work needs to be utilized to ensure easy patch and upgrade installations.

### Custom Path Methodology (Preferred)

To avoid the pitfalls of changing our existing baseline tables at customer sites, it would be much simpler if the custom requirements could be met without ever touching the existing infrastructure. This is nearly a possibility! The approach to resolve this issue is to create a custom path for the custom work that has its own separate objects and is integrated into the baseline fact/dim by a custom procedure that updates the custom columns in the dim/fact table. This task is run after the regular tasks for populating/updating that table is completed.

### Integration Points

The customized objects are integrated with the baseline objects using update procedures. If this option is chosen, any time a patch impacts the baseline objects then add the custom column back into the DWD but not the actual database. If cubes are used and the new customization desires them, the additional customization should be added as new attributes to the existing OLAP dimension.

**Note** The grain of the update procedure should be the same as the core dimension table.

### Processing Flow

**Fig. B.1**  
DWD Processing Architecture with Customized Objects and Update Procedure for a Dimension

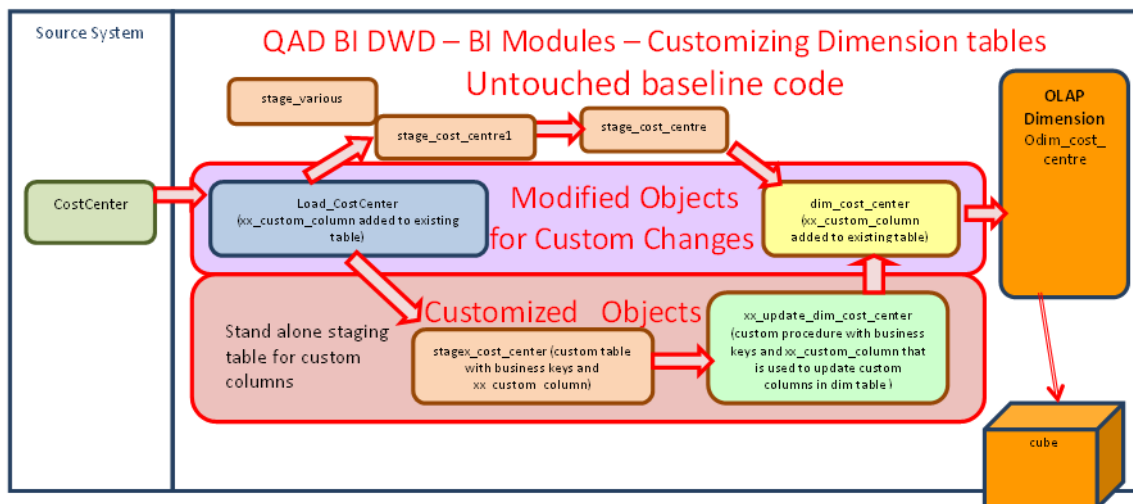
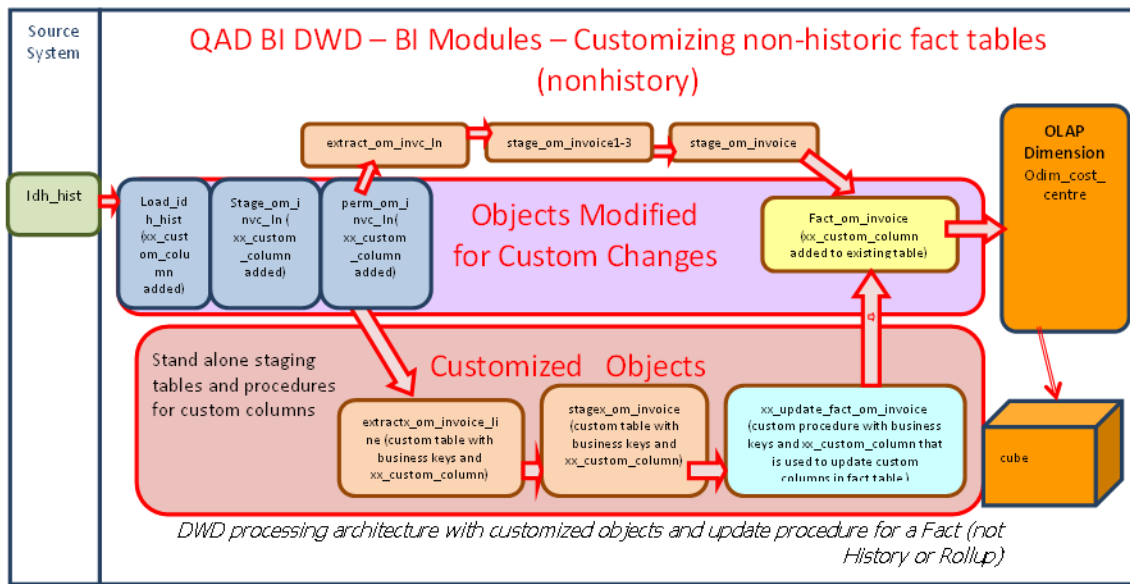
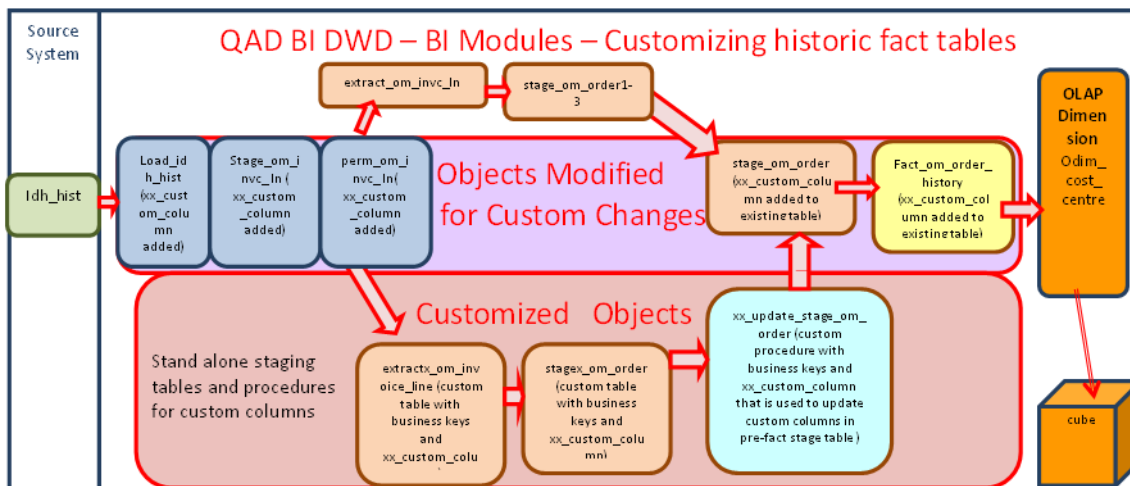


**Fig. B.2**

DWD Processing Architecture with Customized Objects and Update Procedure for a Fact (not History or Rollup)

**Fig. B.3**

DWD Processing Architecture with Customized Objects and Update Procedure for a Fact (History)



## Pros and Cons

### Pros

- Any existing reports would continue to work as the dimension only has additional fields added.
- Separation of baseline and customizations tables and stored procedures is maintained throughout the processing, making upgrades much easier.
- There is a fairly low risk of data loss with this method of integration because the core dimension and fact tables only have extra columns added to them by the customizations that the stored procedure populates. If there is a patch or upgrade, restore the columns in the Designer, and readd the custom column update procedure to any jobs it may have been lost from.

### Cons

- This method of customization requires you to add custom columns directly to the dim/fact table. After an application upgrade or patch, reapply custom columns need in the DWD so they are still visible to end users.
- Performance time-wise could be impacted by having this parallel path and by running a separate procedure to update dim or fact tables that their normal insert/update processes populates.
- There is more up-front work in creating the parallel table path, instead of just adding columns to existing infrastructure.

## Integrated Methodology (Last Resort)

There are times when the sheer complexity of the staging and transformation processes makes the use of a parallel table path too difficult to set up. This is true for some fact tables, in particular those that do a lot of ranking, like the `fact_om_order_history` table. If an attempt has been made to create a parallel path and it is too difficult to achieve a satisfactory result, adding custom columns to the existing infrastructure can be allowed. Future patches and upgrade installations will have to take these into account and they will have to be reimplemented when they get disrupted. Inform the customer of this possibility as it requires an additional services engagement to reimplement the customizations.

### Pros and Cons

#### Pros

- Easier to do an initial implementation.
- Ensures that the customization follows the same path that like data is moving through, eliminating risk of somehow getting the data connections wrong.
- No need for keeping separate sets of views or staging tables.

#### Cons

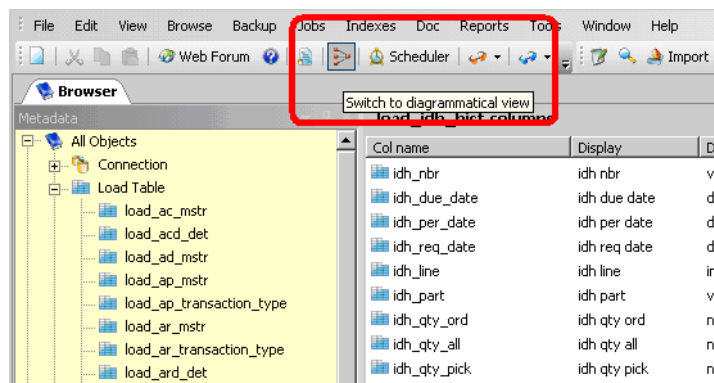
- Far more difficult to do upgrades or install patches as customization work needs to be reimplemented after the patch is applied. This is the number-one reason why this methodology is a last resort.
- Creates difficulties for support in trying to determine how to resolve issues with the custom code.
- There is some risk of disrupting existing logic if custom work is not done right. The implementer should be careful and aware of Cartesian joins.

## Customization Needs for Additional Columns

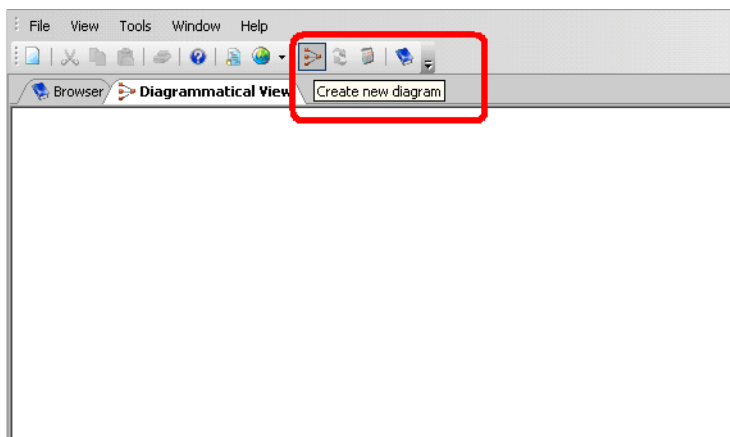
When data from a QAD Progress table is identified as important to a customer and does not exist in one of the BI fact tables, check if the data is already being pulled over into one of the pre-staging tables and if the source table is already being referenced.

## Use Track Back Diagram to Check Tables

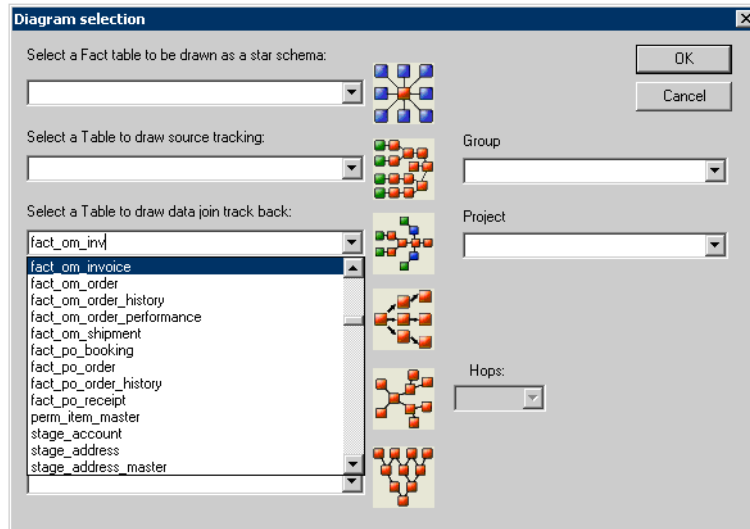
- 1 First do a track back diagram of the fact\_ or dim\_ table that the custom column is to be added to.
- 2 Click the Diagram icon to the left of the Scheduler icon in the QAD BI Data Warehouse Developer (DWD).



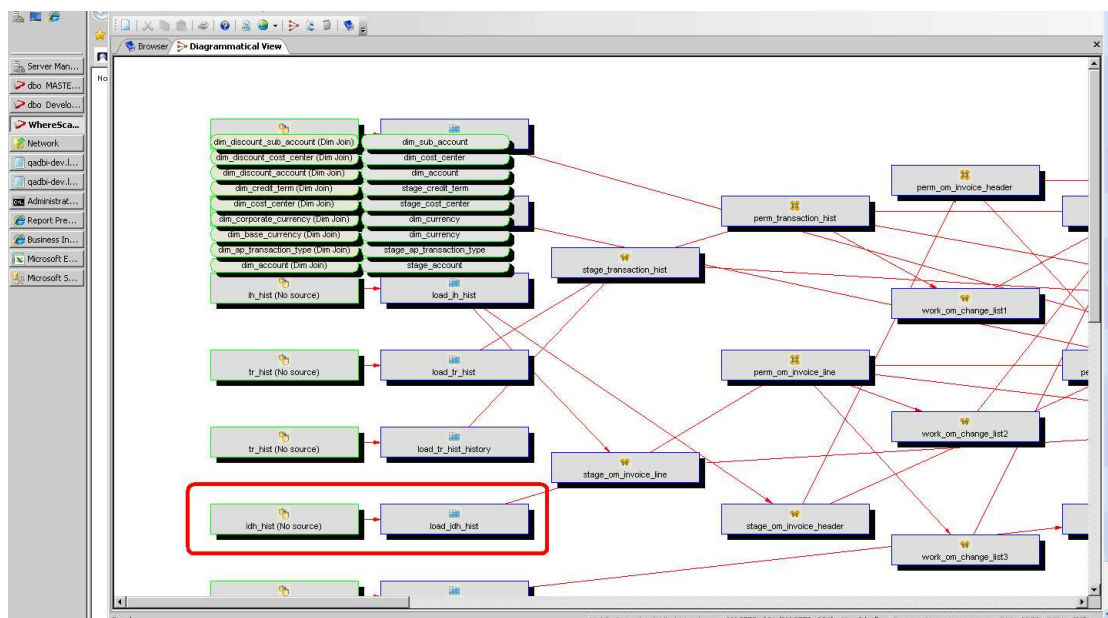
- 3 If the Diagrammatical View tab was not already open, click the icon a second time.



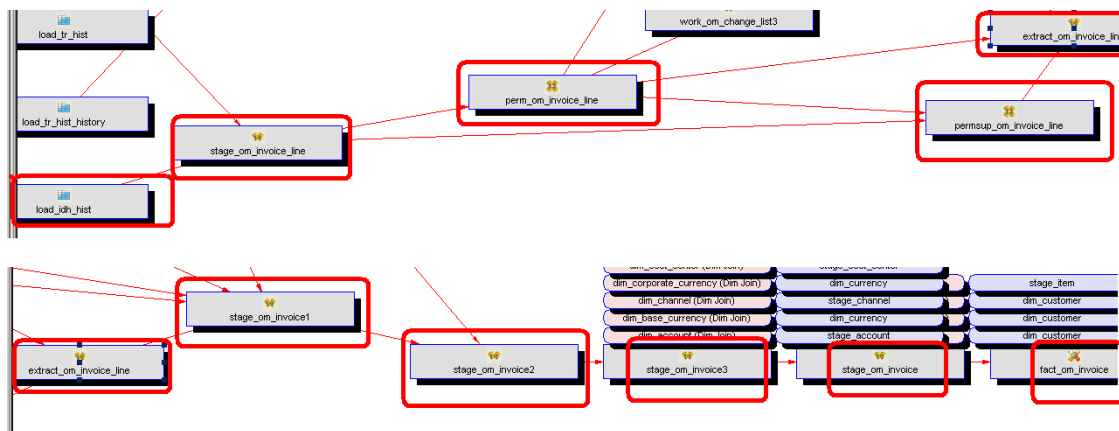
- 4 Pick the fact table you want to track back on and click OK. You can start to type in the name of the table to find it in the drop-down selection list faster, but if you type the whole name in, you still have to select the item from the drop-down list otherwise nothing appears when you hit OK.
- 5 For this example, we use the fact\_om\_invoice table and we look to add a custom column pulling data idh\_propline from the idh\_hist table.



- 6 A track back diagram appears displaying all the tables that feed the fact\_ table.
- 7 Identify here if the source table of the new data is already being referenced by the fact\_ table.



- 8 If the source table is included in the diagram, note its data path, taking down the names of any load\_, stage\_, perm\_, extract\_, and other tables that might contain that information.



## 9 The list should contain:

- load\_idh\_hist
- stage\_om\_invoice\_line
- perm\_om\_invoice\_line
- permsup\_om\_invoice\_line. The permsup\_om\_invoice\_line table is used to store parallel date data about the perm\_om\_invoice\_line table based on the primary business key. No custom work should be necessary here unless the business key is changing for some reason.
- work\_om\_change\_list1-3 and hist. The work tables that you can see in the first of the two dataflow diagrams above are for determining new data based on dates, so they were not included in the list to be modified.
- extract\_om\_invoice\_line
- stage\_om\_invoice1
- stage\_om\_invoice2
- stage\_om\_invoice3
- stage\_om\_invoice
- fact\_om\_invoice

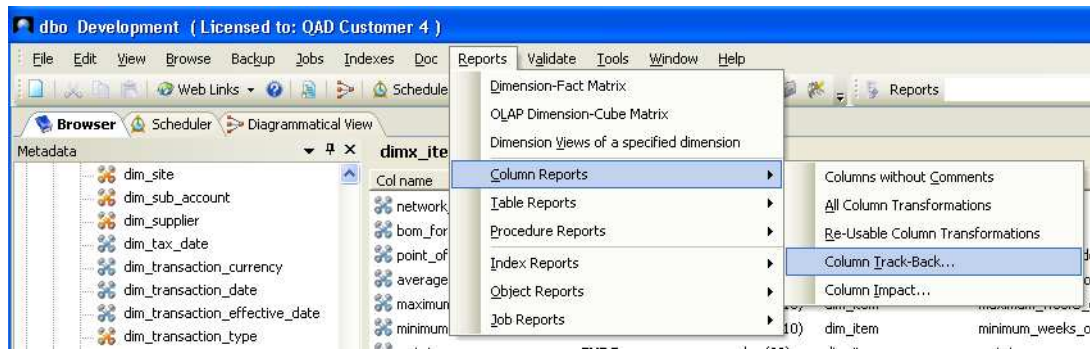
As a matter of practice, it is helpful to type this list into notepad or some other text editor for reference purposes as you work through the customization.

## Double Checking the Data Path with a Column Track Back Report

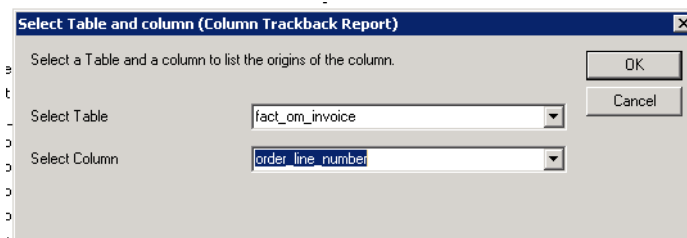
To be extra sure your table list is complete, you can do a track back on a column name from the fact table if you know that column to be from the same source table as the one that the custom column would be added from.

- 1 Go back to the Browser tab, select Reports|Columns|Column Track-back.

**Note** Before the 6.5.1 version of the DWD, this option was second from the bottom in the reports list as Track back on specific column usage.

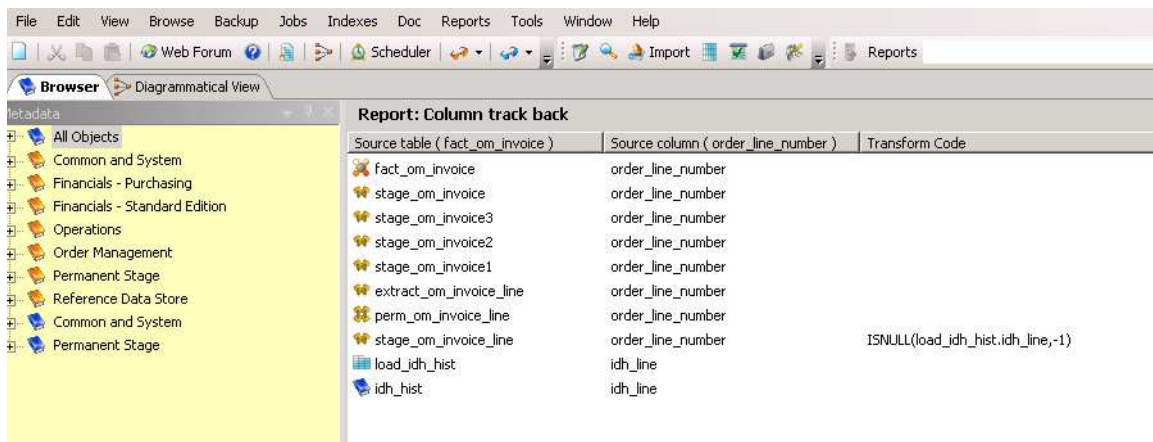


- 2 You are prompted with a box. Select the name of the fact\_ table and a column you know comes from the source table in question. In this instance, we know that order\_line\_number comes from the idh\_mstr table.



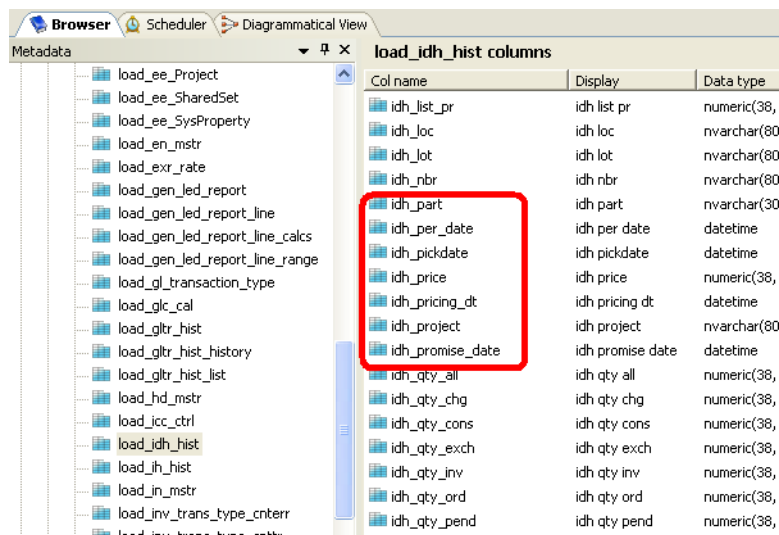
- 3 Once picked, click OK. A report is generated tracking back the column from the Select Table back to its source.

**Note** For some dimension values in dim\_ or fact\_ tables, this report is more effective starting before the staging table that the dim\_ value keys is defined in.



- 4 Aside from showing you all the tables that lead to the fact table, you also see the column names in those tables and any transform code that occurs for a column. This table-list closely matches the list we wrote down from the Diagramatic View.
- 5 We have identified that the QAD table the desired extra data is sourced from as existing in the dataflow as a load\_ table. Now, see if the column in question also exists in that load\_ table. In the DWD go to Browser|All Objects|Load Table, select the load\_ table, and see if the needed column is in the list.

**Note** You can find columns more quickly and effectively by clicking the Col name. In this case, `idh_prodline` is not included in the `load_idh_hist` table.



| Col name         | Display          | Data type   |
|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| idh_list_pr      | idh list pr      | numeric(38, |
| idh_loc          | idh loc          | nvarchar(80 |
| idh_lot          | idh lot          | nvarchar(80 |
| idh_nbr          | idh nbr          | nvarchar(80 |
| idh_part         | idh part         | nvarchar(30 |
| idh_per_date     | idh per date     | datetime    |
| idh_pickdate     | idh pickdate     | datetime    |
| idh_price        | idh price        | numeric(38, |
| idh_pricing_dt   | idh pricing dt   | datetime    |
| idh_project      | idh project      | nvarchar(80 |
| idh_promise_date | idh promise date | datetime    |
| idh_qty_all      | idh qty all      | numeric(38, |
| idh_qty_chg      | idh qty chg      | numeric(38, |
| idh_qty_cons     | idh qty cons     | numeric(38, |
| idh_qty_exch     | idh qty exch     | numeric(38, |
| idh_qty_inv      | idh qty inv      | numeric(38, |
| idh_qty_ord      | idh qty ord      | numeric(38, |
| idh_qty_pend     | idh qty pend     | numeric(38, |

- 6 If it did exist in the column list, the next step is to check to see if it exists in the `stage_table`. If it does not exist, review the steps in this process before proceeding.

- 7 Go to the Stage Table section of the Browser and find the staging table that was second in the list of tables above; in this instance, `stage_om_invoice_line`.

- 8 When you click the table name, look for the source column that is to be added in the Src column list.

**Note** If the list is long and it is not immediately obvious if the column is there or not, click the header to sort alphabetically. In most instances, the column name in this first staging table is changed to something with a longer name than the source column name.

- 9 Continue going through this process of tracking the soon-to-be-added custom column through the `stage_`, `perm_`, `extract_` and more `stage_` until you find a table in the path that does not contain it.

## Notes on Tables

This section describes some things to note about tables.

### load\_tables

`Load_tables` contain a straight extract from their source system. Most of the BI extracts come directly from the QAD ERP system's Progress databases. The only change or transformation that should occur for these columns is to clean up any blank spaces that may have been inadvertently left in the Progress table or to remove the `'|'` symbol from the data as it disrupts the data load.

**Note** There are some exceptions to this rule.

The following is what the transformation looks like:

```
REPLACE(REPLACE(REPLACE(idh_hist.idh_type,'|',' '),CHR(10),' '),CHR(13),' ')
```

Use this logic for any source table character (char,varchar) type column that gets added to the load table.

### stage\_ tables

Stage tables are used to do various things that transform the data in some way. The stage tables that come right after load tables are typically used to rename the column names into something more readable as they pass the data up to the perm or dim tables or other staging tables. Any later in the flow, stage tables are doing something with the data to make it more usable.

### perm\_ tables

In many instances, there are perm tables that hold data that is permanently maintained in the source system because it would put a heavy load on the system to be extracted each run. There is a one stage table before the perm where the column names change from the load table; no transformations should occur before a perm table. The data in the perm table should essentially represent a like image of what is contained in its source system. Perm tables are one of the three types of tables with which great care must be taken to not inadvertently drop or delete data.

### work\_ tables

These tables are a type of stage\_ table used to check the perm tables to see if any data has changed as per the date requirements set for that work table. This might mean that the work table is looking for any records that have been updated in the perm tables in the last ten days. For a historic load, all the records are pulled from the perm table. The determination of what date values to use is derived from parameters, such as PO\_HISTORY\_DATE, which is the day to start looking back from, and PO\_PROCESS\_DAYS, which is the number of days that should be looked back from PO\_HISTORY\_DATE.

Custom paths may reference the existing work\_ table infrastructure.

### extract\_ tables

Perm\_ tables should have at least one and in some cases multiple extract tables. These tables use the records as determined by the work\_ tables to extract those records from the correlating perm\_ table. Then they prepare them to be picked up by the staging tables and fed on to fact\_ tables of that particular module's Job.

A custom path referencing a perm\_ table needs its own extractx\_ table, which contains the business key and the required additional columns.

### dim\_ tables

Dim\_ tables (dimension tables) are where non-calculated potentially redundant information is stored in the data warehouse. Dim\_ tables are the points of a star schema. It is critical that dim\_ tables are not accidentally dropped or that data is deleted from them. Because they hold the keys that the fact uses to link to them, there is no guarantee that a dim\_ table creates keys in the same sequence if it repopulates. Dropping and re-creating an existing dimension from a populated warehouse likely forces you to repopulate all the fact tables that reference that dim\_ table.

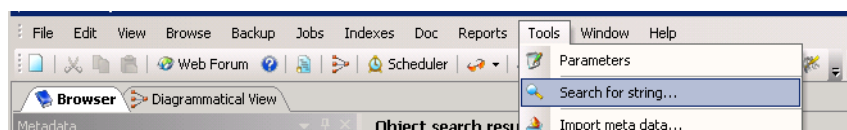
## fact\_tables

The fact\_tables are where the calculated values of the data warehouse are stored. Fact\_tables are the center of a star schema. It is important that fact\_table data is not inadvertently deleted or the table re-created, but recovering from accidentally doing so is not as painful as it is for perm\_ or dim\_tables.

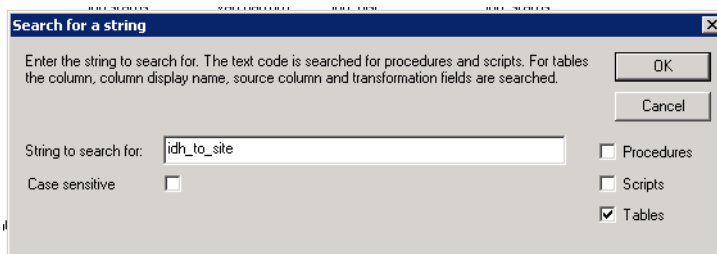
## Identifying Every Appearance of a Column in Existing Code

The following steps are one last shortcut in the column search process:

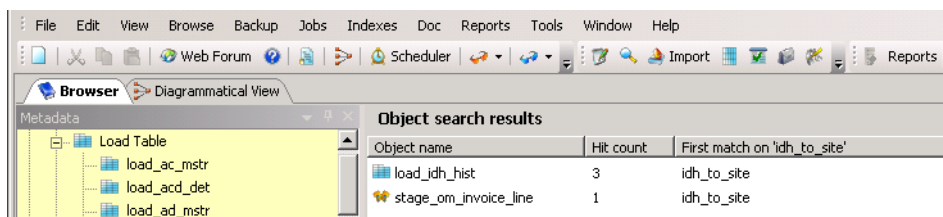
- 1 If you believe that the column is somewhere in the warehouse and it did not show up through the prior methods, you can also do a search for the character string in the code.



- 2 Depending on what you are looking for, pick the relevant boxes. In this case, only Table would be the best choice.



- 3 Results are displayed as follows.



## Naming Conventions for Custom Changes to Packaged QAD BI Modules

It is important that any custom work is always named per our defined standards so that anybody looking at code, such as support, services, or customers, can feel confident that the custom work has been applied in a uniform way and that identifying the custom work is straightforward. We have three different categories of naming conventions, which are outlined below.

## Custom Tables

If you create any new tables, affix an x to the first part of their name before the first underscore:

loadx\_, stagex\_, permx\_, extractx\_, factx\_, dimx\_, olapx\_

By naming them this way, the custom tables can easily be distinguished from the regular tables in the modules and readily found. They show up at the bottom of the list for each type in the Browser pane in the DWD tool.

## Custom Columns Joined to Standard Module

If you add any new columns to any of the existing tables or new parallel path custom tables that eventually join with existing tables, prefix them with an xx\_ to identify them as such.

**Example** If you were to add a column called recipient\_date to an existing table in the standard release of the module, name it xx\_recipient\_date. The underscore in xx\_ acts like a wild card in the DWD's Search string feature, so a search for any columns that contain x\_ returns any value that contains an x, such as tax\_code. By using xx\_, searches can be narrowed dramatically to only columns that contain xx, which should be nearly all customizations.

## Custom Columns Not Joined to the Baseline Module Tables

Any columns in new custom tables that are not going to end up being joined to existing dim\_ or fact\_ tables as part of a view or similar methodology can forgo any prefixing of the column names. The table that they are in, however, should be properly prefixed with an xx as explained in "Custom Columns Joined to Standard Module".

**Note** Putting in an xx\_ prefix for these columns does ensure that we can easily find all custom columns in the system though.

## Guidelines for Creating Custom Path Custom Tables

This section describes QAD's preferred and recommended custom methodology.

To avoid difficult and challenging upgrades and patch installs, custom work should ideally reside in its own set of parallel tables that closely mimic the tables and logic that we are already using to populate our dim\_ and fact\_ tables. If a data path has been identified as existing from the same source as the requested custom column, and that path does not appear overly complex, it is a simple matter to create a series of tables that follow that path in parallel to get our data to its ideal destination, a view created from the existing dim or fact and the dimx or factx. Even under this methodology, there are exceptions to the rules.

## Load Tables

Despite the ideal design of having custom path tables to avoid problems with upgrades, for load tables, if the source of the data for the new custom column is coming from a source that is already being accessed by a load table in the data warehouse, it would be redundant to repeat the action of loading a second custom table from the same source for just one new column. So in an example as provided earlier where idh\_propline is added to the fact\_om\_invoice table, it should be added as a custom column xx\_idh\_propline to the existing load\_idh\_hist table. In cases where the required

new columns from source tables that are not being utilized by the existing warehouse, a whole new loadx\_ table should be created and should contain all relevant columns for linking that data to the existing data warehouse if that is the intent.

## Perm Tables and Pre-perm Stage Tables

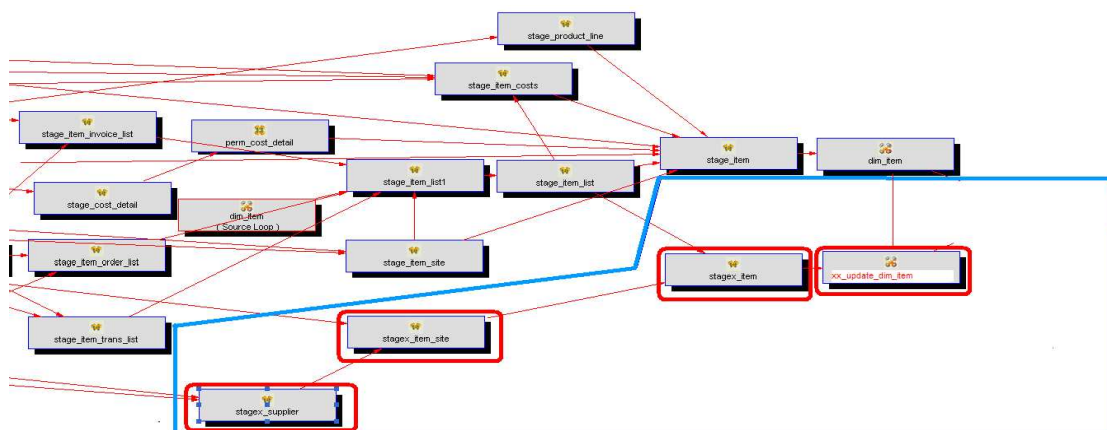
The data from the source table through the load, post-load/pre-perm stage and then perm table in the baseline code is left intact with few or no transformations. Changes to these tables in future releases are limited and require a minimal number of required changes to then read custom columns to this handful of tables, if a patch or upgrade disrupts their infrastructure. As a result, add new custom columns to the existing tables as is recommended for the load tables. If the customizations occur after a historic load for a perm table like perm\_transaction\_history, which only adds new records on an incremental basis, any custom columns added to that table must get populated using a full historic reload or a special one-time script to update the perm table with the missing column data.

## All Other Stage, Extract

To add parallel or custom path tables, is a simple drag-and-drop procedure from the source pane where you copy the entire table and then delete the unnecessary columns. Copy over the logic of the WHERE clause that the new table is mimicking and make it part of the new custom path tables logic so that everything uses essentially the same logic.

## Adding Required xx\_ Prefixed Columns

After the custom path has been created all the way to the dim or fact (non-history) table, add the extra required xx\_ prefixed columns to that table. In the column definition, do *not* give the new xx\_ prefixed custom column a source table; it should be blank. Transform those column values to some dummy value and then build a procedure with an xx\_ prefix that updates the new custom xx\_ columns **after** the table is populated during its normal load process. Below is an illustration of what the resulting diagram is for a parallel path effort for the dim\_item table.



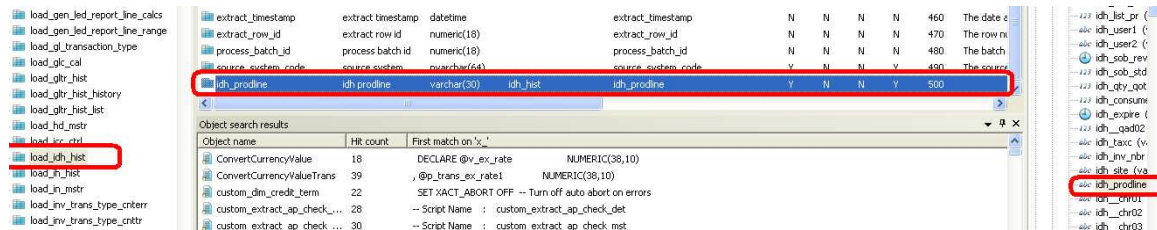
## Adding Additional Columns to a Load Table

To add a column to a load table that is coming from the same source, click the load table that the column is to be added to so that you can see all the columns for that table in the target pane.

Then do the following:

## Get Column from Data Source

- 1 Open a connection to the Progress database in the source pane and find your source table.
- 2 Double-click that source table so that all columns appear.
- 3 Find the new column that currently is not being utilized and drag it into the Target Pane to the bottom of the column list so that it is the last column in the table.



## Naming/Column Placement/Data type

- 4 Now change the prefix of the column name to identify it as a custom addition.
- 5 Check the Column order and make sure that the new custom column appears after the last column number in the table—source\_system\_code above is Column order 490.
- 6 Finally, if the column is of a varchar datatype, change it to be a nvarchar datatype.

**Column definition for load\_idh\_hist.xx\_idh\_propline**

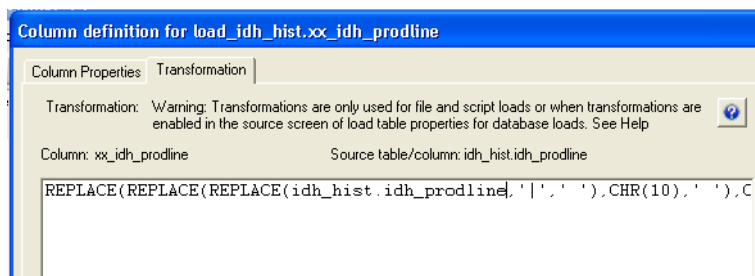
|                        |                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Table:                 | load_idh_hist                       |
| Column name:           | xx_idh_propline                     |
| Business display name: | idh propline                        |
| Data type:             | nvarchar(30)                        |
| Format:                |                                     |
| Column order:          | 500                                 |
| Nulls:                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Numeric:               | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Additive:              | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Attribute:             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Source table:          | idh_hist                            |
| Source column:         | idh_propline                        |
| Business Definition:   |                                     |
| Source strategy:       |                                     |
| (max 2048 chars.)      |                                     |

## Transform

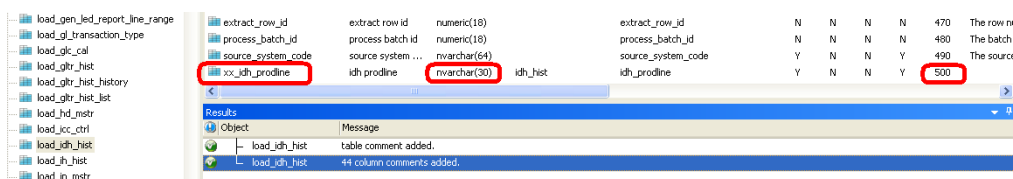
- 7 If the column is originating from any type of char, varchar, or nvarchar datatype column in the source, perform a transformation on the column to strip out blank spaces and | symbols, which disrupts data loads. This is done using the following commands, which should be found in any other varchar data type columns in the table.

```
REPLACE(REPLACE(REPLACE(idh_hist.idh_proline,'|',' '),CHR(10),' '),CHR(13),' ')
```

This is placed using the Transformation tab.



- 8 The result is seen below. Scroll to the far right to see the transformation.

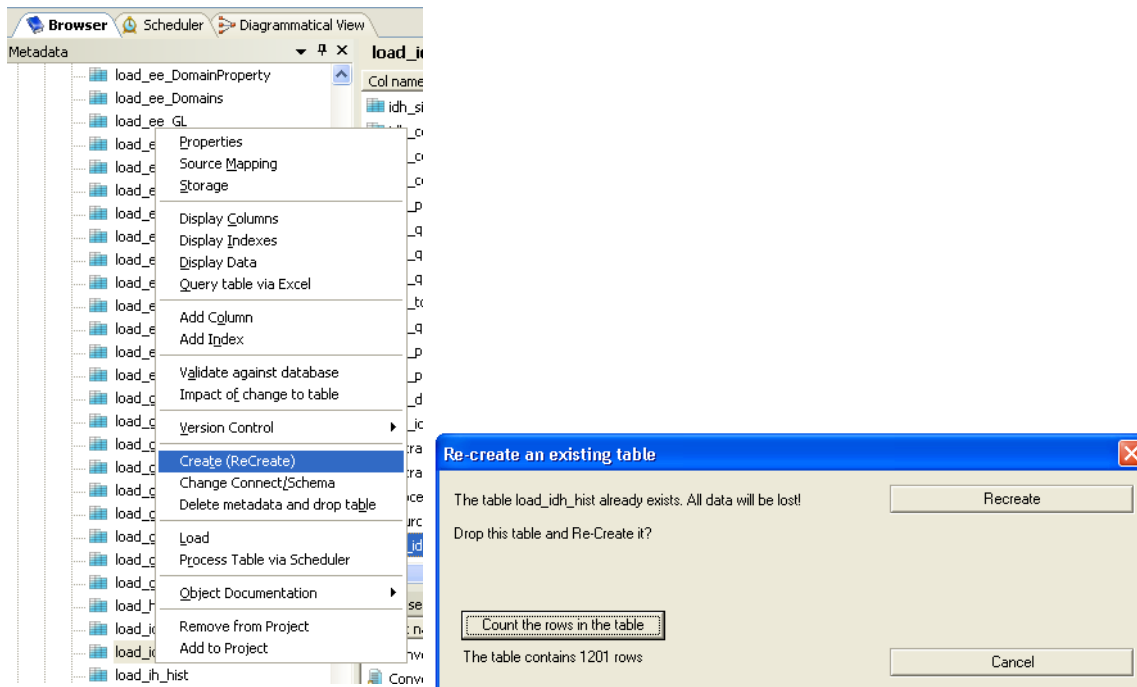


## Create (Recreate) the Table

- 9 With all the changes in place, it is time to re-create the table.

**Warning** Do not use Create (Recreate) for Dim, Fact, or Datastore/Perm tables unless you are sure that they are empty. For dim, fact and perm tables, you may need to do a Validate/Modify process instead. See “Modify Table” on page 176 for an explanation of the Modify table process.

- 10 In the Browser Pane, right-click on the table name, and click the Create (Recreate) option.
- 11 When the window comes up, do a quick check of the number of records in the table you are about to drop by clicking the Count rows in table button. If ready to move ahead, click Recreate.



12 A confirmation that the table re-created correctly appears in the results pane.

| Results       |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Object        | Message                   |
| load_idh_hist | table comment added.      |
| load_idh_hist | 44 column comments added. |

## Adding Additional Custom Columns to Pre-perm Stage Tables

To add a column to a staging table, go to the Browser pane and click that staging table so that the table's columns are in the Target pane.

Then do the following:

### Connect

- 1 Connect to the Data Warehouse in the Source pane and find the appropriate source table.
- 2 Double-click the table and find the column to be added.
- 3 Click the column and drag it to the Target pane at the end of the column list.

**Note** The DWD did not place the column at the very end of the column list. It is easier to edit the last column (dss\_update\_time) and change the column order date for it to 535 so that xx\_idh\_proddline is last.



## Transformation/Business Name

- 4 Apply any transformation that might be applicable to this column. If this is the pre-perm staging table, this is the best spot to also rename the business name of the column.

**Column definition**

Column Properties | Transformation

Table: stage\_om\_invoice\_line

Column name: xx\_idh\_proline

Business display name: Product Line

Data type: nvarchar(30)

Format:

Column order: 540 Default Value:

Nulls: ☒

Numeric: ☐ Dimension Join:

Additive: ☐ Key Type (0,A,B,C...):

Attribute: ☒ Primary Business Key

Note: When the Dimension Join flag is set then the contents of denotes the foreign key. Business definition denotes the join.

Source table: load\_idh\_hist

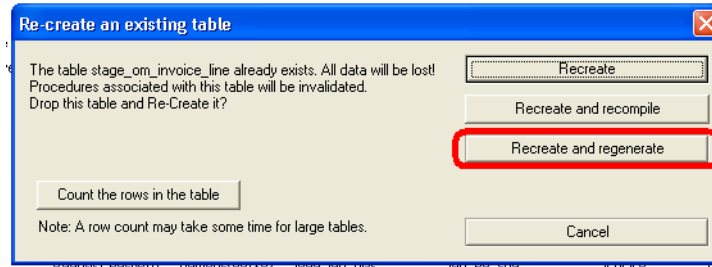
Source column: xx\_idh\_proline

|                               |                       |                   |              |               |                   |   |   |   |   |     |    |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|-----|----|
| stage_om_invoice_line         | promise_date          | Promise Date      | datetime     | load_idh_hist | idh_promise_date  | Y | N | N | Y | 510 | Pr |
| stage_om_invoice_line_list    | shipment_type_code    | shipment_type...  | nvarchar(30) | load_idh_hist | idh_type          | Y | N | N | Y | 519 |    |
| stage_om_invoice_line_ranged  | dss_extract_timestamp | extract timestamp | datetime     | load_idh_hist | extract_timestamp | N | N | N | Y | 520 | TF |
| stage_om_invoice_order_line   | dss_process_batch_id  | process batch id  | numeric(18)  | load_idh_hist | process_batch_id  | N | Y | Y | N | 530 | TF |
| stage_om_invoice_order_list   | dss_update_time       | dss update time   | datetime     | load_idh_hist | dss_update_time   | Y | N | N | Y | 535 | De |
| stage_om_invoice_transaction  | xx_idh_proline        | Product Line      | nvarchar(30) | load_idh_hist | xx_idh_proline    | Y | N | N | Y | 540 |    |
| stage_om_invoice_transaction1 |                       |                   |              |               |                   |   |   |   |   |     |    |
| stage_om_invoice1             |                       |                   |              |               |                   |   |   |   |   |     |    |

## Create(Recreate) the Staging Table

- 5 With the new column in place, Create(Recreate) the staging table. In the Browser pane, right-click on the table name and select the Create(Recreate) option.
- 6 When the window pops up, click Recreate and Regenerate.

**Note** This only works as long as the existing procedure is not \*Modified\*. Otherwise manual changes to the procedure need to be made.



## Adding Additional Custom Columns to perm/dim/fact Tables

To add a column to a perm, dim or fact table, go to the Browser pane and click that staging table so that the table's columns are in the Target pane.

Then do the following:

### Data Source

- 1 Open the Source Pane using the Data Warehouse ODBC connection.
- 2 Find the source staging table to be referenced.
- 3 Double-click the table to get a column list. Drag and drop the column into the perm (fact/dim) table's Target pane to the bottom of the column list.

### Placement

- 4 Ensure that the column is indeed at the bottom of the list.
- 5 If they do not go any lower, drag and drop any columns below it or renumber the Column Order if necessary to get it to be the last.

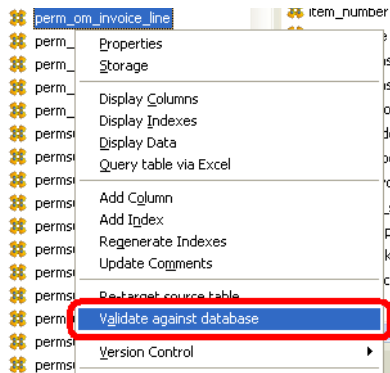
|                                |                    |                  |              |                       |                    |   |   |   |   |   |            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| perm_po_order_header           | due_date           | Due Date         | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | due_date           | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 430        |
| perm_po_order_line             | performance_date   | Performance Date | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | performance_date   | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 440        |
| perm_po_receipt_hist           | required_date      | Required Date    | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | required_date      | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 450        |
| perm_transaction_hist          | revised_date       | Revised Date     | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | revised_date       | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 460        |
| permsup_ee_credit_invoice      | expiry_date        | Expiry Date      | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | expiry_date        | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 470        |
| permsup_ee_credit_invoice_move | pick_date          | Pick Date        | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | pick_date          | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 480        |
| permsup_ee_debit_invoice       | pricing_date       | Pricing Date     | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | pricing_date       | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 490        |
| permsup_ee_debit_invoice_move  | promise_date       | Promise Date     | datetime     | stage_om_invoice_line | promise_date       | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 500        |
| permsup_ee_posting             | shipment_type_code | shipment_type... | nvarchar(30) | stage_om_invoice_line | shipment_type_c... | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 510        |
| permsup_ee_posting_line        | dss_create_time    | dss_create_time  | datetime     |                       | dss_create_time    | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 1000000008 |
| permsup_mrp_detail             | dss_update_time    | dss_update_time  | datetime     |                       | dss_update_time    | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 1000000018 |
| permsup_om_invoice_header      | xx_idh_proline     | Product Line     | nvarchar(30) | stage_om_invoice_line | xx_idh_proline     | Y | N | N | Y | Y | 1000000028 |
| permsup_om_invoice_line        |                    |                  |              |                       |                    |   |   |   |   |   |            |

### Column Table Source and Transformation

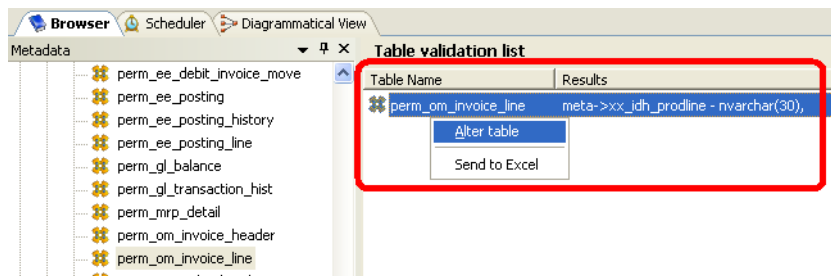
- 6 If this column has been added to a dim\_ or a fact\_ table and is being updated by a procedure, remove the Source Table from the column definition and put in some dummy value in the column Transformation so that a recompilation of the procedure affiliated with this table does not break.

## Modify Table

- 7 Do **not** Create(Recreate) the table. If there is any data in one of these tables, alter the table to accept the new columns. This is done by right-clicking on the table in question, and selecting the Validate against database option.



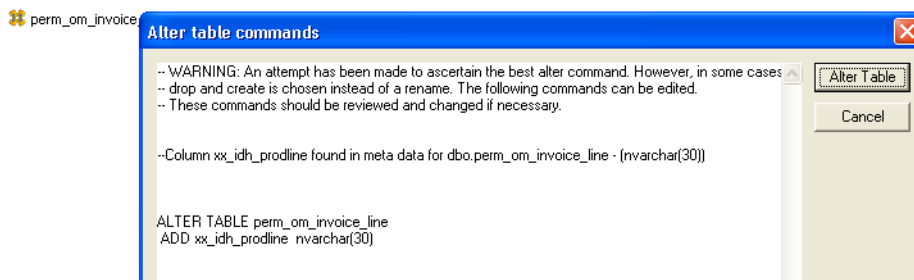
- 8 A list of new columns appears in the Results part of the Table validation list in the Target pane. Right-click on the list and choose the Alter table option.



- 9 An editable list of table alteration commands appears in the window called Alter table commands.

**Important** It is critical to review the commands listed in this window as sometime it creates commands that drop all the columns in the table. This is true of dim\_ tables.

Any excess incorrect commands can be removed. The only commands that should be used here are to ADD columns or possibly modify data types.



- 10 When satisfied with the commands, click Alter Table to make the required additions to the table.

## Rebuild the Procedure

- 11 Double-click the table that has been modified, and if there is **not** an indicator that the procedure is \*MODIFIED\* to the right of the Regenerate button, click Rebuild to go through the steps to rebuild the procedure.
- 12 Select the default settings on all three screens to quickly pass through the procedure rebuild process.

**Note** If any custom code is affiliated with this table, modify it manually by editing that custom procedure.

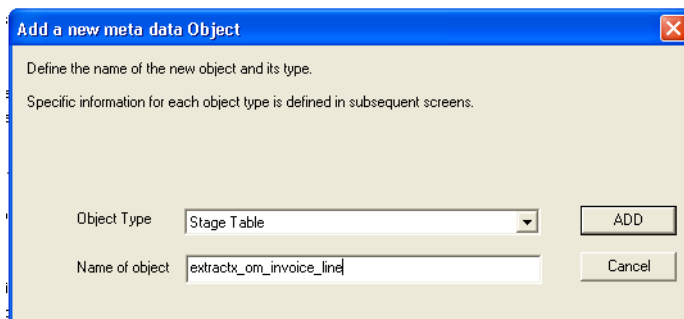
## Adding Custom Path stage/extract Tables After the perm Tables

If possible and to ensure smooth upgrades, add any additional columns beyond the perm table via custom tables. In the Browser Pane, double-click the Stage Table header to pull up the complete list of stage tables in the Target pane.

Then do the following:

### Drag and Drop New Table

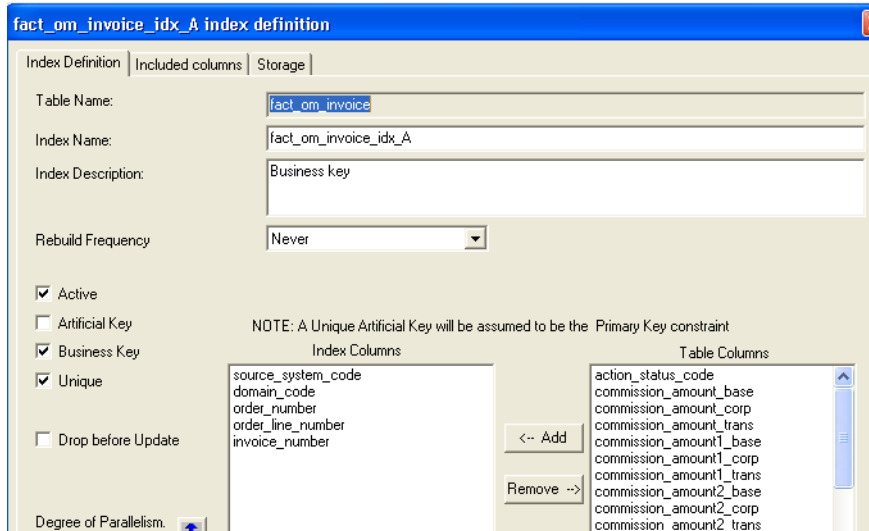
- 1 In the source pane, be sure that the Data Warehouse connection is open and find the source table for the new parallel table.
- 2 Drag and drop that source table into the Target Pane. A prompt to rename the table appears.
- 3 Rename it to match the table it is supposed to be parallel to, that is, if there is a parallel table.
- 4 Make sure that the Object type is correct. It should be for Object Type Stage Table whether it is a stage or an extract.



### Identify and Set the Columns

- 5 Identify the components of the primary key that this table uses to later connect with a dim or fact.
- 6 Delete all columns except those columns, the new custom column, and any critical date columns at the end of the list.

- 7 To identify the primary key components, go to the destination table to be mimicked and Display Indexes.
- 8 Pick the Business key index from the list.



- 9 The result should be a table with only a handful of columns.

| Col name           | Display           | Data type    | Src table            | Src column         | Format | Nulls | Nu... | Ad... | Att... | Ke... | Order |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| source_system_code | Source System ... | nvarchar(64) | perm_om_invoice_line | source_system_code |        | N     | N     | N     | Y      |       | 10    |
| domain_code        | Domain Code       | nvarchar(8)  | perm_om_invoice_line | domain_code        |        | N     | N     | N     | Y      |       | 20    |
| invoice_number     | Invoice Number    | nvarchar(80) | perm_om_invoice_line | invoice_number     |        | N     | N     | N     | Y      |       | 30    |
| order_number       | Order Number      | nvarchar(80) | perm_om_invoice_line | order_number       |        | N     | N     | N     | Y      |       | 40    |
| order_line_number  | Order Line Num... | integer      | perm_om_invoice_line | order_line_number  | ###0   | N     | Y     | Y     | N      |       | 60    |
| dss_update_time    | dss update time   | datetime     |                      | dss_update_time    |        | Y     | N     | N     | Y      |       | 530   |
| xx_idh_proline     | Product Line      | nvarchar(30) | perm_om_invoice_line | xx_idh_proline     |        | Y     | N     | N     | Y      |       | 540   |

- 10 Create (Recreate) the table. In the Browser pane, right-click on the table name and choose Create(Recreate).

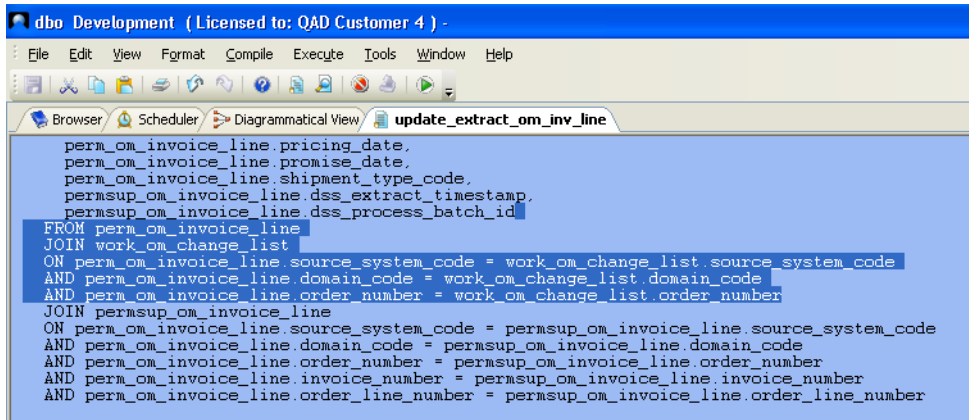
### Identify the Code to be Used in the New Procedure

- 11 Go to the parallel table, if there is one, and view its column sources and its procedure code. Note in the column sources below the inclusion of work\_om\_change\_list.

| Col name           | Display           | Data type    | Src table            | Src column         | Format | Null |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|------|
| source_system_code | Source System ... | nvarchar(64) | perm_om_invoice_line | source_system_code |        | N    |
| domain_code        | Domain Code       | nvarchar(8)  | work_om_change_list  | domain_code        |        | N    |
| invoice_number     | Invoice Number    | nvarchar(80) | perm_om_invoice_line | invoice_number     |        | N    |
| order_number       | Order Number      | nvarchar(80) | perm_om_invoice_line | order_number       |        | N    |
| order_line_number  | Order Line Num... | integer      | perm_om_invoice_line | order_line_number  | ###0   | N    |
| item_number        | Item Number       | nvarchar(30) | perm_om_invoice_line | item_number        |        | Y    |
| invoice_date       | Invoice Date      | datetime     | perm_om_invoice_line | invoice_date       |        | Y    |

- 12 To view the procedure code, right click the table name in the Browser pane and choose Code -> View <code name>.

- 13** In the code screen, scroll down to the FROM/WHERE clause of the query, highlight it, and copy it into a notepad. In this instance, we do not need the permsup\_ table data as that data is passed through in the standard modules.



```

dbo Development ( Licensed to: QAD Customer 4 ) -
File Edit View Format Compile Execute Tools Window Help
Browser Scheduler Diagrammatical View update_extract_om_inv_line
perm_om_invoice_line.pricing_date,
perm_om_invoice_line.promise_date,
perm_om_invoice_line.shipment_type_code,
permsup_om_invoice_line.dss_extract_timestamp,
permsup_om_invoice_line.dss_process_batch_id
FROM perm_om_invoice_line
JOIN work_om_change_list
ON perm_om_invoice_line.source_system_code = work_om_change_list.source_system_code
AND perm_om_invoice_line.domain_code = work_om_change_list.domain_code
AND perm_om_invoice_line.order_number = work_om_change_list.order_number
JOIN permsup_om_invoice_line
ON perm_om_invoice_line.source_system_code = permsup_om_invoice_line.source_system_code
AND perm_om_invoice_line.domain_code = permsup_om_invoice_line.domain_code
AND perm_om_invoice_line.order_number = permsup_om_invoice_line.order_number
AND perm_om_invoice_line.invoice_number = permsup_om_invoice_line.invoice_number
AND perm_om_invoice_line.order_line_number = permsup_om_invoice_line.order_line_number

```

## Change the Source Tables

Change any source tables for the columns with which to build the query.

- 14** As was seen in the baseline table, there is an important reference to a work table. At least one of the columns in this new table must be defined with a source from work\_om\_change\_list. Consider each custom table that is set up differently based on what the original baseline table does. It is also possible that there are several baseline tables and the custom path merges all their logic into one table for expediency.

The screenshot displays the 'extractx\_om\_invoice\_line' table definition in the QAD Business Intelligence interface. The left pane shows a list of tables, with 'extractx\_om\_invoice\_line' selected. The right pane shows the 'Column definition' for 'domain\_code'. The 'Source table' is set to 'work\_om\_change\_list'.

| Col name           | Display           | Data type    | Src table            | Src column         |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| source_system_code | Source System ... | nvarchar(64) | perm_om_invoice_line | source_system_code |
| domain_code        | Domain Code       | nvarchar(8)  | perm_om_invoice_line | domain_code        |
| invoice_number     | Invoice Number    | nvarchar(80) | perm_om_invoice_line | invoice_number     |
| order_number       | Order Number      | nvarchar(80) | perm_om_invoice_line | order_number       |
| order_line_number  | Order Line Num... | integer      | perm_om_invoice_line | order_line_number  |
| dss_update_time    | dss update time   | datetime     | perm_om_invoice_line | dss_update_time    |
| xx_idh_proline     | Product Line      | nvarchar(30) | perm_om_invoice_line | xx_idh_proline     |

**Column definition**

Column Properties | Transformation

Table: extractx\_om\_invoice\_line

Column name: domain\_code

Business display name: Domain Code

Data type: nvarchar(8)

Format:

Column order: 20 Default Value:

Nulls: ☐

Numeric: ☐ Dimension Join:

Additive: ☐ Key Type (O,A,B,C):

Attribute: ☒ Primary Business Key:

Note: When the Dimension Join flag is set then the contents denotes the foreign key. Business definition denotes the join.

Source table: work\_om\_change\_list

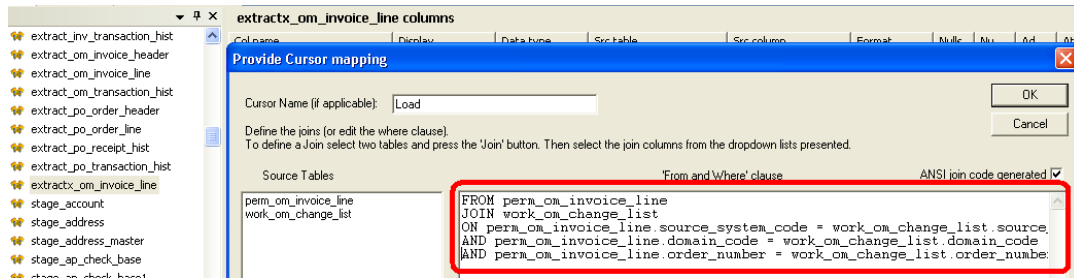
Source column: domain\_code

## Create (Recreate) the table

- 15 Right click the table name and pick Create(Recreate). Create the table.

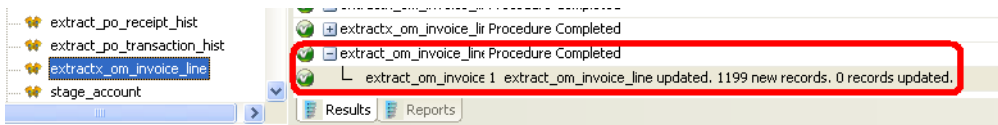
## Build the procedure for the custom table

- 16 Double-click the new custom table name in the Browser pane to open up the Properties window.
- 17 Click Rebuild.
- 18 Follow the standard settings through the first two screens, unless a parameter is required that you would see in the originating table.
- 19 At the third screen, paste in the code copied in "Identify the Code to be Used in the New Procedure" on page 178. Then click OK.



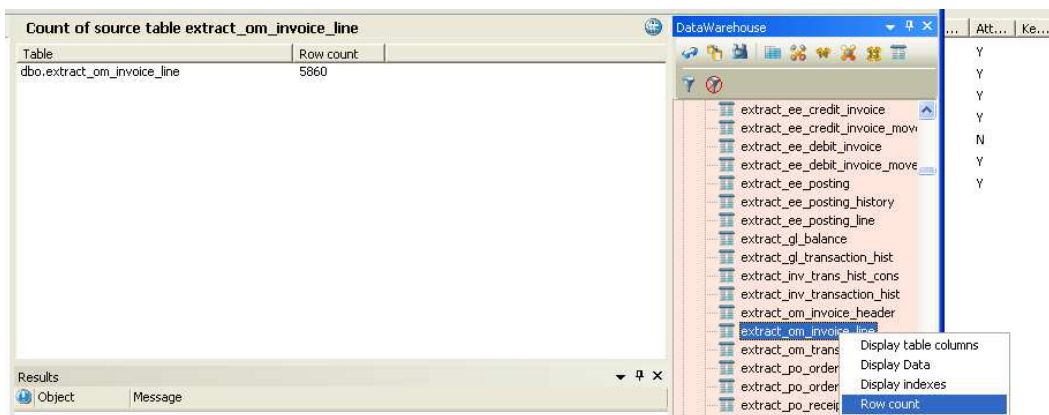
## Load the table

- 20 With the new procedure compiled, load the table by right-clicking on it in the browser pane and clicking the Execute Update Procedure option. Note the results quantity in the Results pane.



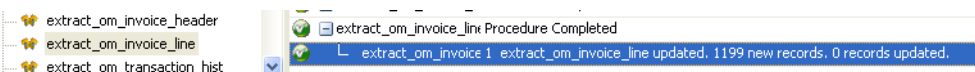
## Confirm Results

- 21 Confirm that the number of records matches the correlating original table.
- 22 Refresh the Source pane and right-click on original and select Display table count. That number should match the number loaded in “Build the procedure for the custom table” on page 180.



- 23 If this is a multi-source system and the results here do not match and, right-click on the original table in the browser and Execute Update Procedure for that as well. Compare the results again. If they match, move on to building the next table.

If they do not match, extract the original procedure query and the parallel procedure query. Start working through them in SQL to see what part of the FROM/WHERE clause is causing the results to differ. This can be due to lack of an OUTER JOIN or the use of an OUTER JOIN or some other table that was not built into the parallel query.



## Adding Additional Custom Loading and Staging Tables to Integrate in Additional Columns

If certain source tables are required by a customer for data that is currently not in the warehouse and we do not currently have matching load tables for these source tables, they can be added and integrated into the warehouse as custom loadx and stagex tables.

If new loadx tables are created, it is critical that:

- All char/varchar columns from the ERP or wherever are *nvarchar* columns in the new loadx table.

**And**

- In the source mapping for that load table, the Unicode mapping option is checked.

The screenshot shows the 'Source Mapping' configuration window. The 'Source schema' is set to 'PUB' and the 'Source table name(s)' is 'ac\_mstr'. The 'Native Load Routine' is 'BULK INSERT' and the 'Delimiter' is empty. The 'Unicode extract file' checkbox is checked and highlighted with a red rectangle. The 'Source columns' list contains various columns from the 'ac\_mstr' table, including 'ac\_code', 'ac\_xctr', 'ac\_fpos', 'ac\_type', 'ac\_xret\_acc', 'ac\_xret\_cc', 'ac\_curr', 'ac\_fx\_index', 'ac\_user1', 'ac\_user2', 'ac\_stat\_acc', 'ac\_stat\_cc', 'ac\_modl\_only', 'ac\_domain', 'ac\_oid\_ac\_mstr', 'ac\_gl\_type', 'ac\_ms\_extract\_timestamp', 'extract\_row\_id', 'process\_batch\_id', and 'source\_system'.

Using those custom tables, one of the staging tables must reference existing staging tables to find a match to the business key of the destination dim or fact table.

The new column is added to the dim or fact table, but it does not have a source table or any dummy transformation value set for it.

A post fact or dim table update procedure populates the contents of the new columns, unless for a history table, as per the diagrams.

## Additional Customization Topics

- **Using the wizard to re-create a procedure.** Presuming the procedure is not modified, use the wizard to regenerate the procedure that loads that table, in the few instances where existing baseline tables have custom columns added to them.

In considering dim and non-history fact tables that have the new custom columns populated by a post-load update procedure, it is not necessary to update the existing procedure for that dim/non-history fact.

- **Dealing with custom/modified code.** Carefully add the column to all relevant places in the corresponding Custom/Modified procedures if:

- In the few instances where existing baseline tables have custom columns added to them, and
  - the correlating load procedures for that table are either Custom or Modified, and
  - the new column should be populated by a prior table; for instance history fact tables.
- **Populating new custom columns in *empty* perm/fact tables.** If custom columns have been added to empty perm or fact tables, the tables have been re-created, and their procedures regenerated, these tables should populate normally as part of the historic load. In some instances, there should be custom tables created to mimic the original historic load for the population of fact tables.
  - **Populating new custom columns in already populated perm.** If a new custom column is added to an existing already populated perm table, devise some type of creative update script that can update that perm table for all of the history records it contains; the exception here is the perm\_om\_invoice\_header and perm\_om\_invoice\_line tables, which are currently getting repopulated every day. This is an interesting exercise for the large tr\_hist and gltr\_hist and their correlating perm tables, especially if the customer has archived some of the data already in those tables.

Once the data is loaded into the perm tables for those columns, it can be fed on up to the fact tables. Depending on the structure of the customization, this can require a full historic reload of that fact, or just a historic reload of that individual column via the custom path. If at all feasible, try to use the latter option. See Appendix C, “Historically Reloading Modules,” on page 185.

- **Populating new custom columns in populated non-history fact table** where custom columns were added to tables that come after the perm table; column is in perm table, but not tables after. In the case where the new tables added to a fact existed in the perm table, the ideal first option is to use the new custom path to do a full historic update of the column in question. If that is difficult, option two would be to simply do a historic reload from perm to accomplish this. See Appendix C, “Historically Reloading Modules,” on page 185.
- **Populating new custom columns in populated history fact table** where custom columns were added to tables that come after the perm table; column is in perm table, but not tables after. In the case where the new tables added to a history fact existed in the perm table, it is likely that you must perform a historic reload from perm that includes the new custom path staging tables in order to accomplish this. See Appendix C, “Historically Reloading Modules,” on page 185.
- **Cloning load tables to bring in outside data sources (flat files or other databases).** If you add data from an outside data source to the data warehouse, the customer must provide a column map of which tables/columns in their outside data source map to which ERP tables and columns. A clone of the existing load tables can be made and mapped to their outside data source. Create a post-load procedure to insert the data from the clone into the existing baseline load tables. The job sequence would then be to:
  - Truncate the existing load table.
  - Run the cloned table load process, which should include the post-load procedure that populates the baseline load table once the cloned load is complete.

All the remaining steps should be essentially the same. There may be a requirement to reload all data in the fact for that given source if the source system for the outside source is not incremental.

- **Post load procedures on cloned tables to populate existing load tables.** The post-load procedure on a cloned load table simply truncates the load table, then it inserts the contents of the cloned table into the baseline load table, mapped as specified per the customer.
- **\*\*\*Critical\*\*\* - Groups/Projects.** If any customization work is to occur in a customer environment, set up a Group called Custom Work with two projects:
  - Custom Work – Modified Objects
  - Custom Work – New Objects.

Give the projects the extended name, not Modified Objects, or New Objects, because the DWD tool has some issues around confusing same named Projects. Allocate any custom work done in that environment to the appropriate Project that you created. This ensures that a person can find all custom changes in one place when they get into the environment.

- **Customizations for a pre-domain environment (see specific document).** There is a document outlining the steps for reconfiguring the baseline load tables to work with an eB2 environment. This does not contain load columns and a few other changes. Contact Services for this document. Going this route is OK, but if the customer has an eB2 environment and a post-eB2 environment, making both work is a fairly big effort. It appears to be much more efficient to have a Progress DBA create a schema in the Progress environment where the environment has mapped views of the eB2 tables and all the custom work from the document is instead mapped into the schema views. If you do this, no customizations need be done to the existing load tables. An effort is underway to provide eB2 customers with a Progress package that their DBA just installs. For now, this has only been done at customer sites by the customer's DBA.

# Historically Reloading Modules

This chapter describes how to historically reload modules:

***Historic Reload Instructions***    **186**

## Historic Reload Instructions

### Checklist

The following is a checklist of things to consider and keep in mind when doing a historic reload:

- Is this a complete reload from the ERP or is it a historic reload from the perm tables? A complete load of the ERP is required only if there is a problem with the data in the relevant perm tables, such as perm\_transaction\_history. It is a time-consuming process, in particular with the large tables like tr\_hist or gltr\_hist.
- Is the environment being reloaded a single source or a multi-source environment? For multiple data source environments, account for extra considerations to ensure that parameters are set properly so that the load tables pick up the data from the right source and label that source properly.
- Is there a need to only load a single fact or load all facts for the module? If all the fact tables should be reloaded, fewer steps are needed because the relative historic load job for that module can be run. If only one table should be loaded, it is smarter to clone an existing job and remove all the parts relative to loading of other fact tables, leaving in only the things needed for the fact table in question.

### Historic Reload from Perm Tables

With the answers to the previous questions in hand and presuming that this is not a complete historic reload, follow these steps to perform a historic reload from the perm tables:

**Note** If a situation arises that requires a complete historic reload from the ERP of the perm and fact tables, contact QAD customer support. Check back for later releases of this reload guide that may provide more details.

- 1 Set the DAILY\_START job to On Hold.
- 2 Set the JOB\_CHAINING\_ENABLED parameter to N.
- 3 Run the SET\_CONNECTION\_<datasource1> job from the Scheduler.
- 4 If this is the Inventory module, go to Step 13.  
If this is a single source system, go to Step 6.  
If this is a multi-source system, go to Step 5.
- 5 Run the following jobs, in sequence, kicking off each after the prior has completed. The reason for this step is to populate certain load tables the module loads need, without trying to guess which ones are populated correctly. This is only applicable if this is a multi-source system because if one source has populated a load table and a different source is being run for the modules, the data does not get loaded correctly. Specific examples of these are load\_si\_mstr and load\_en\_mstr, which OM, PO, and INV references, as well as possibly others.
  - a PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_TRUNCATE
  - b PREPROCESS\_<submodule\_symbol>\_TRUNCATE
  - c PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_LOADS

- d PREPROCESS\_COMMON\_DAILYONLY\_LOADS
  - e PREPROCESS\_<submodule\_symbol>\_LOADS
  - f DAILY\_COMMON\_PROCESS\_CHAINED
  - g DAILY\_COMMON\_PERM\_CHAINED
- 6 Run HIST\_<submodule>\_PERM\_EXTRACT
  - 7 If only one fact table is loaded, then go to step 8. If all the fact tables are reloaded, run HIST\_<module>\_<submodule>\_PROCESS\_CHAINED. Go to Step 9.
  - 8 If only one fact table is reloaded, such as fact\_om\_order\_history, make a clone of the existing HIST\_<module>\_<submodule>\_PROCESS\_CHAINED job. To do this, follow these steps:
    - a Right-click on the job name and choosing Insert Copy of Job.
    - b Click Scheduled at the top of the screen to refresh the job list. Look for the new cloned job that has the same name as the job copied from but with a number extension as part of the name.
    - c Edit the job name, replacing the number extension to something like \_ONE\_TIME\_RELOAD. For instance, the job might be named HIST\_OM\_PROCESS\_ORD\_HIST\_ONETIME\_RELOAD.
    - d Edit the Task list of the job. In the example of only needing to reload fact\_om\_order\_history, remove all the tasks that are not relevant to the loading of that table, such as the stage and fact table for fact\_om\_booking, fact\_om\_shipping, fact\_om\_invoice. Make sure to leave jobs in the stage\_om\_order\_hist\_revalue that are tied to the fact\_om\_order\_history table. If it is not clear which tasks should be removed, it might be easiest to remove the non-relevant fact tables from the list so that the historic reload is not trying to repopulate them unnecessarily.
    - e Run the newly created one time job.
    - f Go to step 10.
  - 9 Assuming all facts should be loaded, then run the HIST\_<module>\_<submodule>\_PROCESS\_CHAINED job.
  - 10 Repeat steps 3-9 for all data sources.
  - 11 Run the POSTPROCESS\_<module>\_<submodule>\_<xxx>\_SUMMARY to populate the snapshot and performance tables.
  - 12 Set the DAILY\_START parameter back to the regularly scheduled time.
  - 13 For the Inventory modules, set the Parameter INV\_PROCESS\_DAYS to 50000. Let the Daily run normally. This can cause the run to take much longer than normal. Once the daily run has completed, set the INV\_PROCESS\_DAYS parameter back to some much lower number like 5 or 10.

**Warning** This methodology ensures that the Inventory module takes longer than normal for a few days until it passes the reset INV\_PROCESS\_DAYS parameter again.



# Manual Installation

This document covers the manual installation of the DWD, the BI Modules, and the BI Web Application. Topics include:

***Introduction    190***

***Manually Installing the Data Warehouse    190***

***Manually Installing the QAD BI Analytical Modules    198***

***Manually Installing the QAD BI Web Application    204***

## Introduction

This appendix covers installation scenarios that are not supported by the GUI installer, such as installations where the Data Warehouse Database is on a different server than the Portal database.

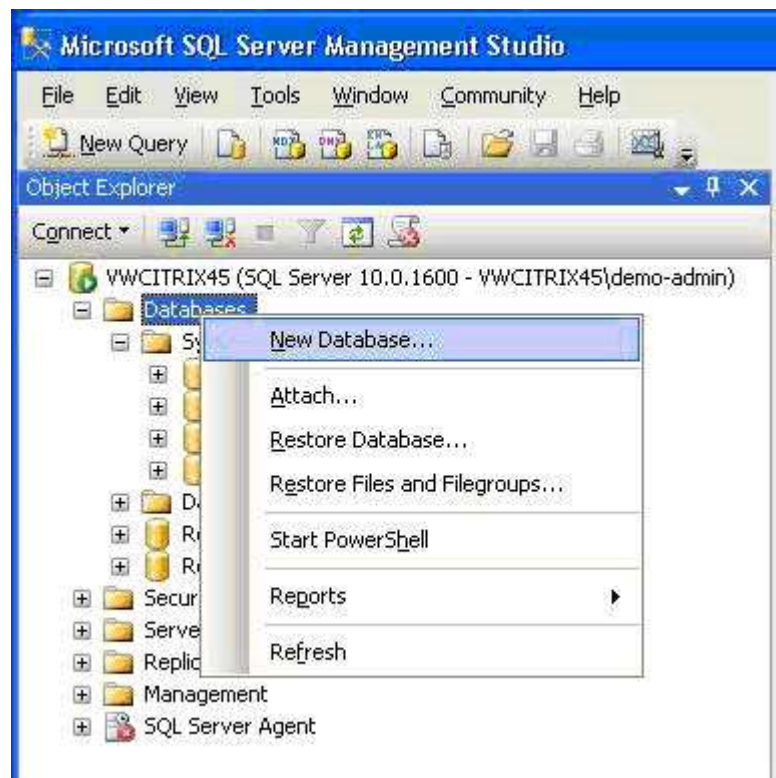
## Manually Installing the Data Warehouse

A Data Warehouse must be initialized properly before the installation of any QAD BI Analytical Modules.

Follow these steps to install and configure a new QAD BI Data Warehouse instance manually.

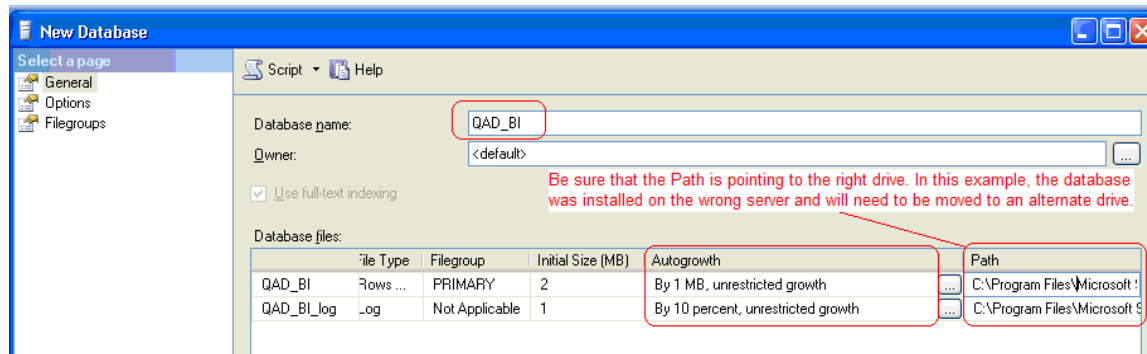
- 1 Create a database in SQL Server.
  - a From the Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio, right-click on Database, Create new database.

**Fig. D.1**  
Create New Database



- b Enter the new Database name. Make sure that the Path for the database is pointing to the correct server. Make a note for step c.

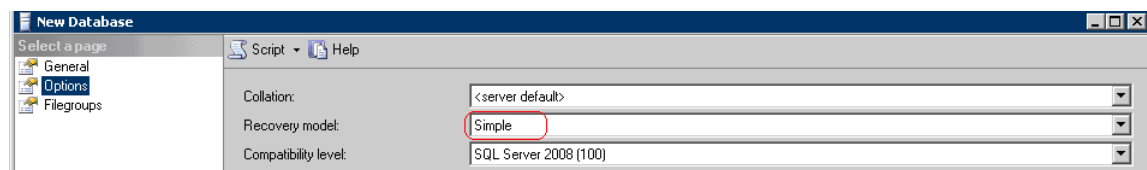
**Fig. D.2**  
Create New Database



**Important** It is critical that you choose the Simple recovery mode from the Option tab.

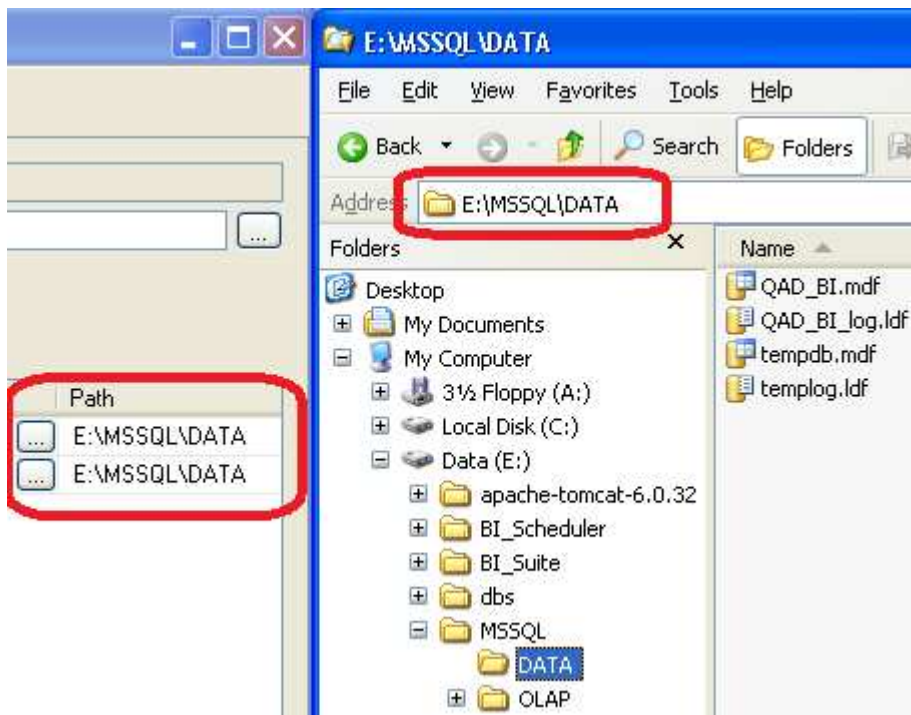
**Important** Make sure that autogrowth is set in a way that SQL Server grows the database in appropriately sized chunks. For example, if 1 MB unrestricted growth is set, the database needs to stop the current process and allocate an additional 1 MB of space every time the database grows by 1MB. If the database grows by 1 GB, because that amount of new data is coming in, the SQL Server needs to increment the size of the database by 1 MB one thousand times as it tries to load the 1 GB of data. This severely slows the load process. In this example, a more reasonable setting for autogrowth rate would be 1 GB. Make sure that the database size is set appropriately large as a starting point.

**Fig. D.3**  
Create New Database3



- c If the Path from step b is correct and it is pointing to the correct server, skip to step 2. If the Path is incorrect, create a folder on the correct server. Once created, enter that directory as the Path for the database.

**Fig. D.4**  
Create New Database 4



- d Following up on step c, if the Path was wrong for the database, check the temp database to confirm that it is being accessed on the right server. Launch a SQL Server database query against your new database and run the following query:

```
USE tempdb
go
exec sp_helpfile
go
```

If the results point to the correct directory, go to step 2. Otherwise, set the tempdb folder using step e.

- e To set the tempdb to the correct directory, reset to appropriate directory (E drive in this example; set as appropriate):

```
USE master
GO
ALTER DATABASE TempDB MODIFY FILE
(NAME = tempdev, FILENAME = 'e:\mssql\data\tempdb.mdf')
GO
ALTER DATABASE TempDB MODIFY FILE
(NAME = templog, FILENAME = 'e:\mssql\data\templog.ldf')
GO
```

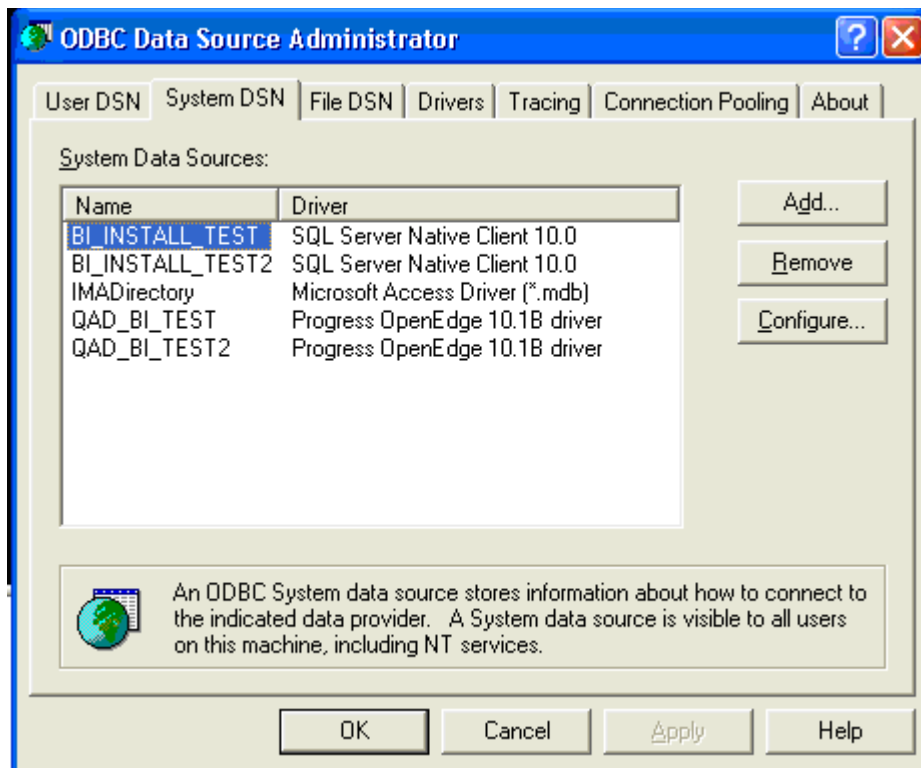
- f To accept the setting changes, stop and start your SQL Server. In SQL Server, go to the server name, not the database, in the top of the left-hand pane. Right-click on the server name and select Restart. When the system prompts you to Restart your SQL Server session, click yes. Confirm that your new temp directories now contain files indicating that the database is writing to the correct directory.
- 2 Install QAD BI DWD (6.6.2 or above) if you have not already done so. In Setup Administrator|PC Setup, pick the QAD BI Data Warehouse Designer option and enter the customer and license key.

- 3 Launch the ODBC Data Source Administrator from the QAD BI Administrator so that ODBC connections to the Data Warehouse and to the Progress databases can be created. Using the BI Administrator in the PC Setup tab, select the Validate/Add Odbc Source option. In the resulting ODBC Source screen on the right, right-click and select Add Odbc entry to launch the ODBC Data Source Administrator.

**Note** Data Warehouse Designer (QAD BI DWD) uses the ODBC to communicate with the Data Warehouse database. It also allows the DWD to communicate with the QAD Progress databases and extract data from them to be used in the data warehouse. Persons who are familiar with the ODBC Data Source Administrator can launch it through other means, but if this is on a 64-bit system, it is possible that the correct one is not being launched. Use the appropriate 32-bit ODBC driver, `odbcad32.exe`. By opening the ODBC Administrator via the QAD BI Administrator, you eliminate any uncertainty of which ODBC Administrator is correct.

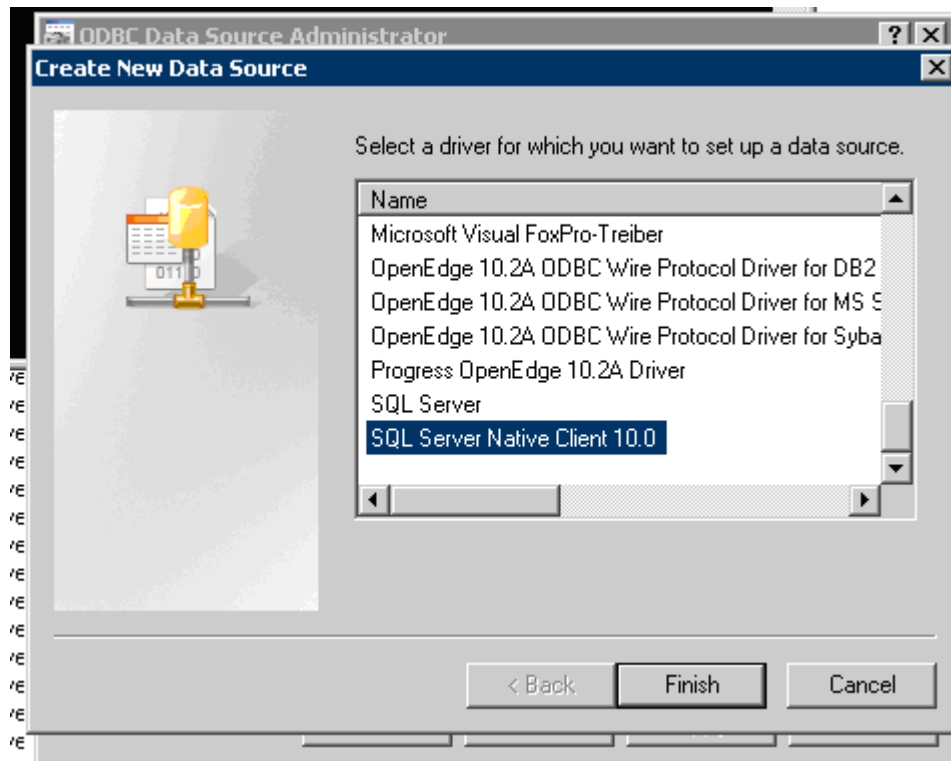
- 4 Create the ODBC connection to the SQL Server Database. This is a System ODBC connection, using the SQL Server Native Client driver and Windows Authentication:
  - a Select the System DSN tab and click Add.

**Fig. D.5**  
Create ODBC SQL1



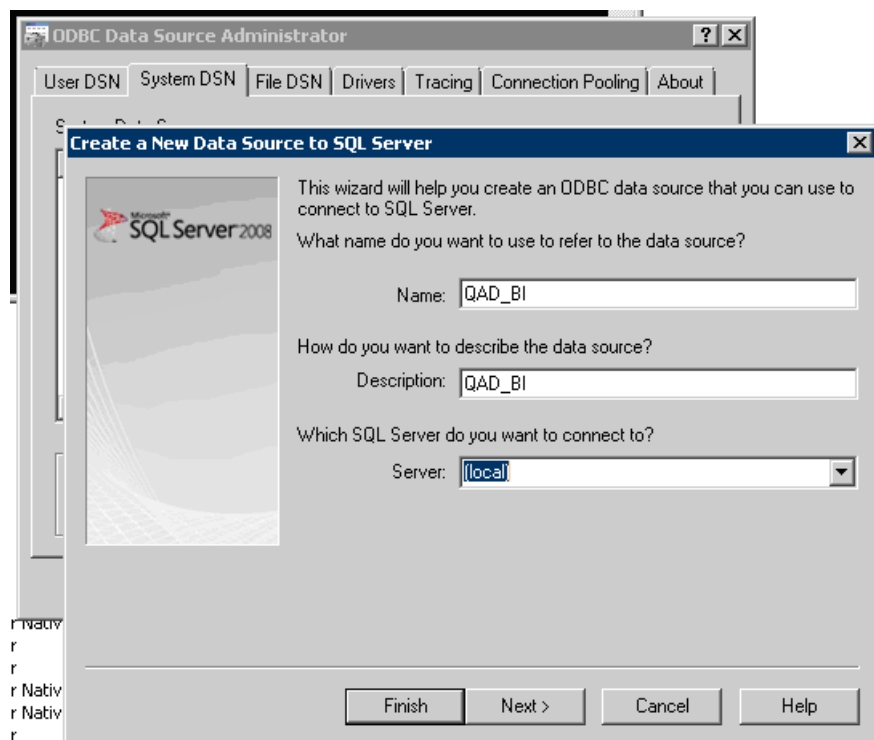
- b When Create New Data Source is displayed, select SQL Server Native Client 10.0 and click Finish.

**Fig. D.6**  
Create ODBC SQL 2



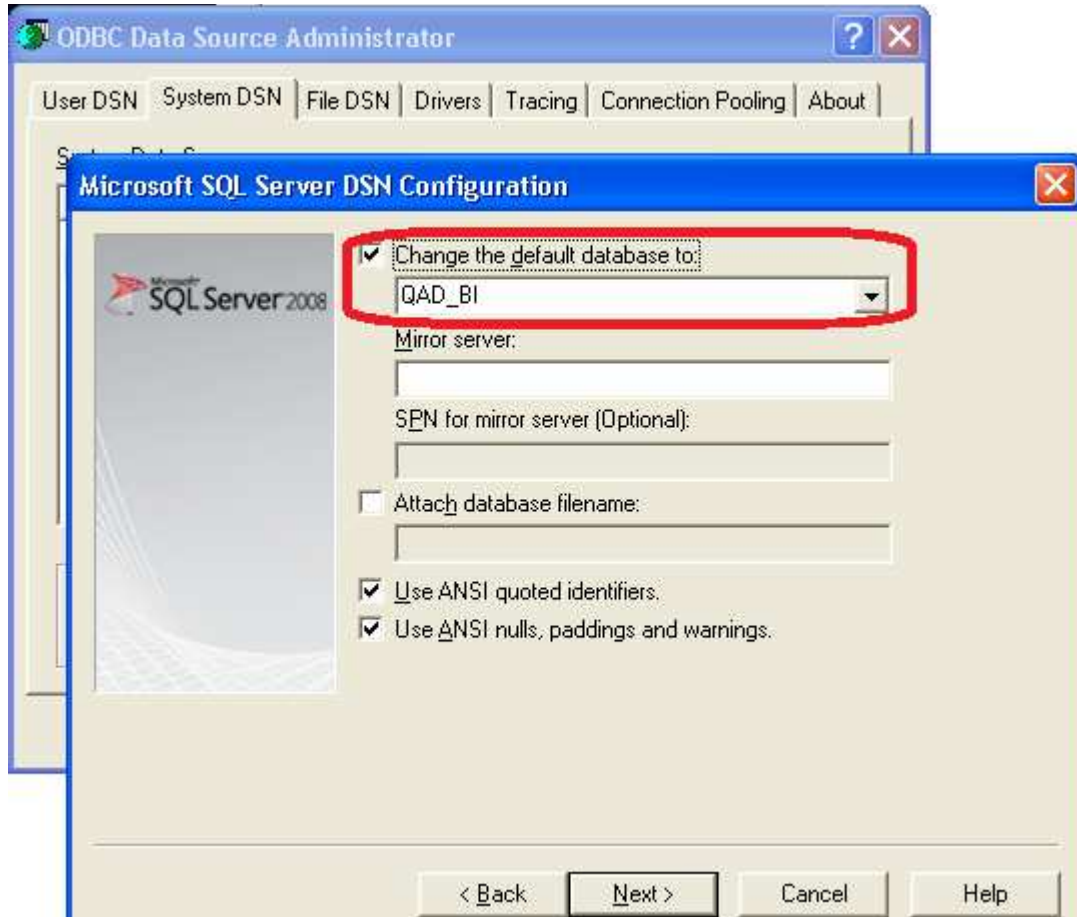
- c Enter the Name, Description, and Server for the Data Warehouse and click Next.

**Fig. D.7**  
Create ODBC SQL 3



- d Choose the option With Integrated Windows authentication unless otherwise directed.
- e Select the *Change the default database to:* check box and change the database from master to the data warehouse database. Click Next, then click Finish.

**Fig. D.8**  
Create ODBC SQL 4

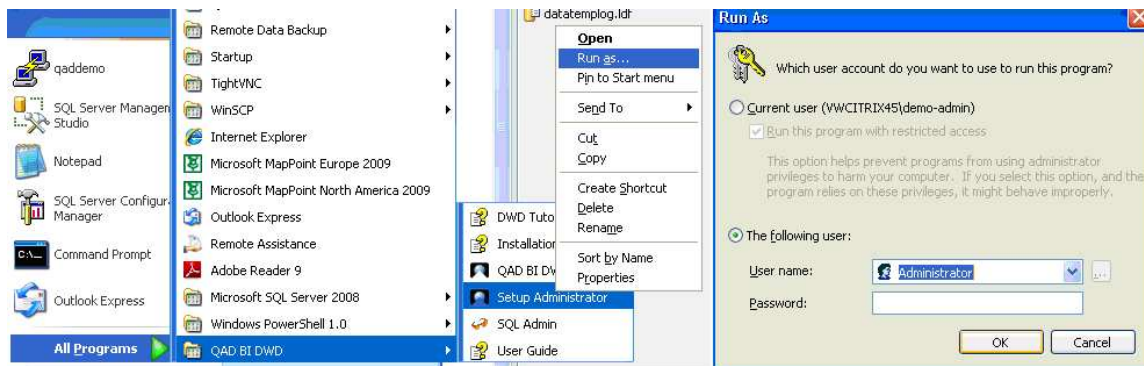


- f Click Test Data Source.
  - g Confirm that the database connection works properly. If successful, click OK.
- 5 If they do not exist, use the Progress ODBC driver to create the ODBC connections to the Progress database that the data warehouse extracts from. The Data Warehouse Engine (QAD BI DWD) uses the ODBC to access each Data Source. You need the following information:
- If they have a preferred connection name
  - Host name
  - Port number
  - Database name
  - User ID
  - Password

The port must be for a broker that accepts SQL connections. The user ID must have read permissions on the QAD tables.

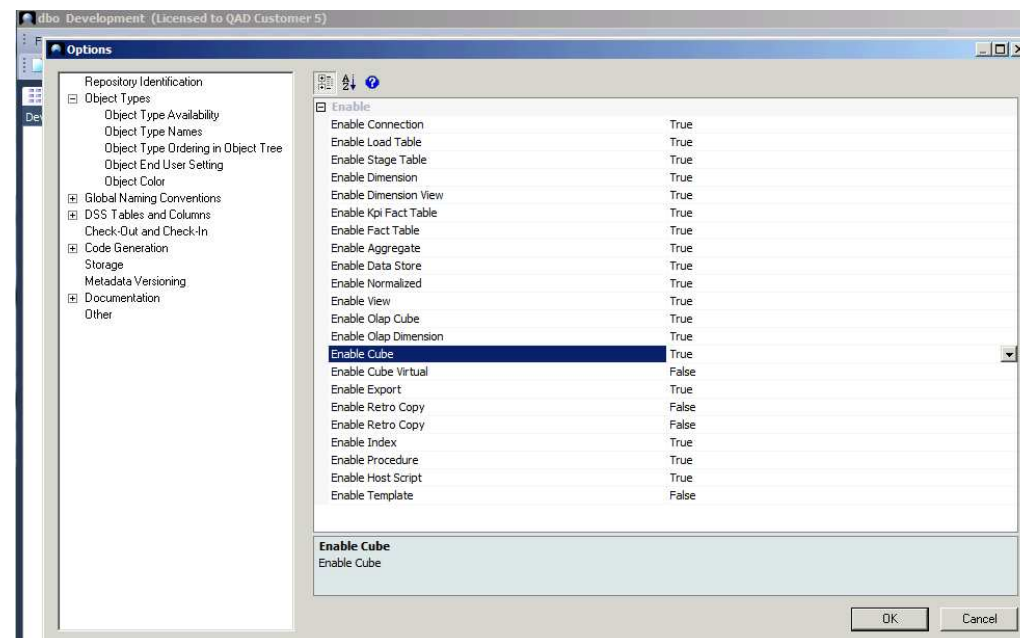
- 6 If you are using Windows 2008 Server, close the Setup Administrator. Relaunch the Setup Administrator as an Administrator, so that it is able to create the Scheduler as a Windows Service.

**Fig. D.9**  
Setup Administrator



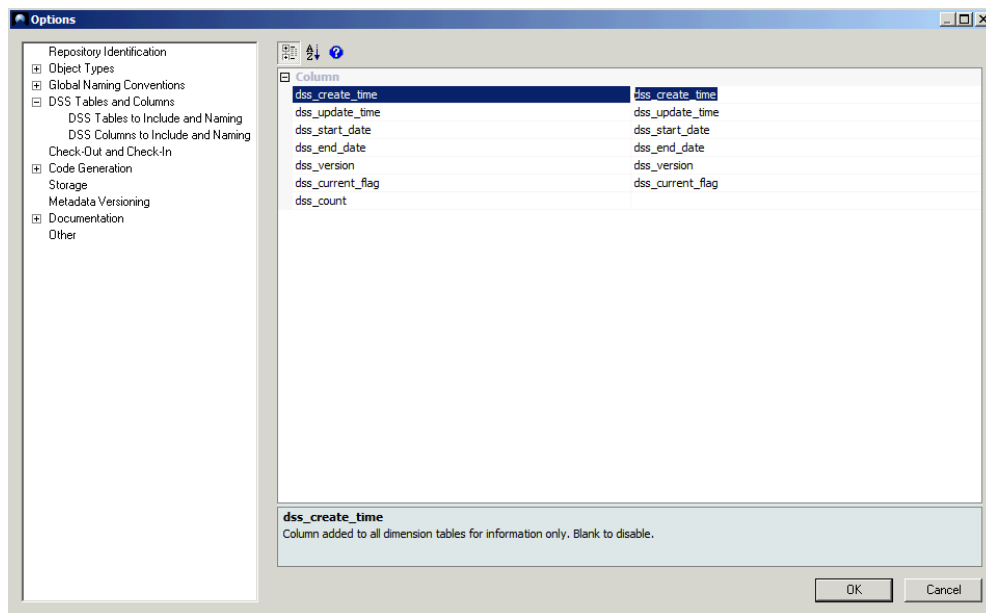
- 7 Choose Metadata Repository, and then Create Metadata Repository. Select the ODBC connection created in the previous step. Under Define FileGroups, leave them blank. The Repository Type must be All Licensed Objects.
- 8 When QAD BI DWD is launched after the repository is created, activate Cube objects. From the Tools navigation menu, choose Options|Object Types|Object Type Availability. Click Enable Cube and select True from the drop-down list.

**Fig. D.10**  
Cube



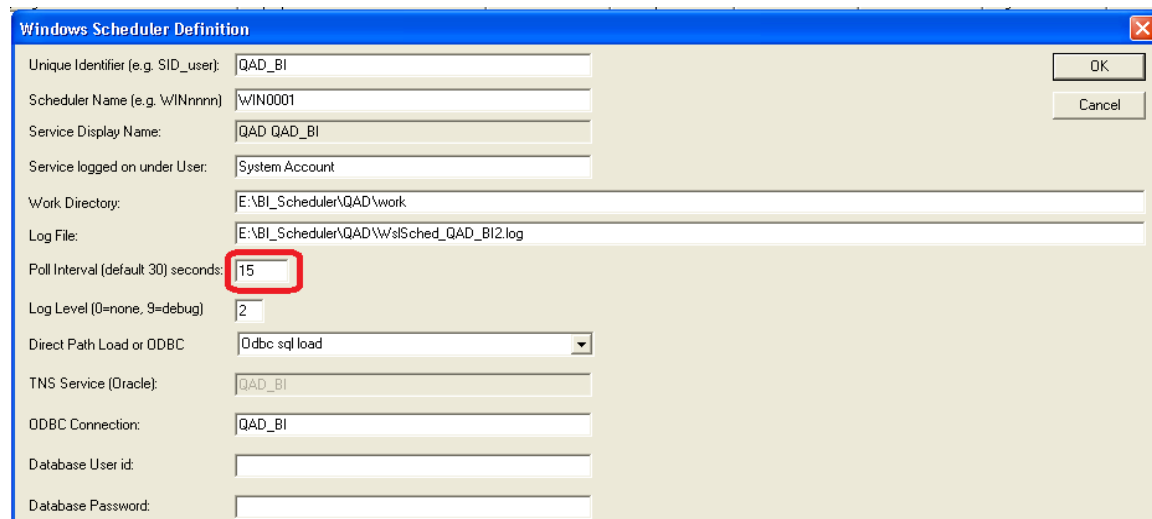
- 9 While in the Options window, choose DSS Tables and Columns|DSS Columns to Include and Naming. Enter dss\_create\_time in the dss\_create\_time field and then click OK to close the Options dialog box.

**Fig. D.11**  
DSS Columns Setting



- 10** In the Setup Administrator, create a Scheduler for the Data Warehouse. This is the Windows service that runs scheduled jobs. Use the ODBC connection that was created for the Data Warehouse. Set the Poll Interval to 15 from the default of 30 seconds. If they do not gracefully close quickly after use, then any time less than 15 seconds raises the possibility of overloading the scheduler jobs. 30 seconds is acceptable, but due to the large number of scheduled jobs we have, reducing this is a significant time saver.

**Fig. D.12**  
Poll Interval



## Installation of DWD on Separate Server than SQL Server

For the BI jobs to run from the Scheduler, the jobs must access the defined Work Directory for the DWD connection. Because the DWD and Scheduler reside on separate servers, the SQL Server domain user (the Windows user account) that runs the SQL Server service and the BI load jobs must be able to access the DWD Work Directory on the application server.

The SQL Bulk Insert operation used to populate the BI load tables uses the SQL Server service account to access the file share.

Follow these steps to access files from a remote machine:

- 1 Change the service account from a local account to a domain account in SQL Server Management Studio in the Object Explorer pane or under the specific BI database name:
  - **In the Object Explorer pane.** Under Security|Server Roles|BULKADMIN, add the user in question, such as sqladmin, as a Role Member.
  - Or,
  - **Under the specific BI database name.** Under Security|Logins, right-click the username. Select Server Roles and select the bulkadmin check box. This gives effective permissions to the SQL Server domain user.
- 2 Add the SQL Server domain account to the DWD's share's (server's) permissions for the DWD Work Dir:
  - a On the DWD server, create a Windows user with the same name and password as the account that runs the SQL Server service.
  - b Right-click the DWD Work Dir folder, and go to Properties|Sharing|Advanced Sharing.
  - c Add read and write permission for the SQL Server service account you just created.

## Manually Installing the QAD BI Analytical Modules

This section covers the manual installation and configuration for the following QAD Business Intelligence analytical modules:

- Financials
- Enterprise Asset Management
- Order Management
- Transportation Management
- Operations

### Requirements

- QAD BI DWD (version 6.6.2 or later), Data Warehouse installed and Scheduler running.
- QAD Business Intelligence Metadata installation files, in the form of QAD BI DWD application files.

**Note** This consists of one set of application files for each analytical module to be installed, plus the Common set of application files.

## Installation Steps

Follow these steps to manually install the QAD Business Intelligence metadata modules.

The previous installation task created the System ODBC connections to the QAD Progress databases. Now, for each one of these ODBC connections, in the QAD BI DWD in the Browser pane, create a Connection object for each:

- 1** Right-click Connection in the QAD BI DWD Metadata Browser and choose New Object.
- 2** Enter a short descriptive name for the data source; for example, QAD\_MAIN, QAD\_US, QAD\_EMEA, or QAD\_ASIA. Click OK;
- 3** Select a Connection Type of ODBC and select the ODBC connection.
- 4** Enter a work directory. This directory must be different for each QAD Data Source. Create this directory in the file system. You will create a matching directory in step 6.
- 5** Enter the Extract user ID and password required for the Progress database. This user must have read permission for the QAD tables.
- 6** Using Windows Explorer, create a directory to match the directory you entered as the Work Directory for the connection you just set up.
- 7** Repeat all steps for each data source.

**Fig. D.13**  
Object Connection Definition

| QAD_CHINA definition                                           |                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <div> <div>Connection Properties</div> <div>Notes</div> </div> |                          |
| Data Warehouse                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Connection Name                                                | QAD_CHINA                |
| Connection Type                                                | Odbc                     |
| ODBC Source                                                    | QAD_CHINA                |
| Work Directory                                                 | e:\data_source\qad_china |
| Extract User ID                                                | root                     |
| Admin User ID                                                  |                          |
| Extract Password                                               |                          |
| Admin Password                                                 |                          |
| SSIS Connect String                                            |                          |
| Data Type Mapping Set                                          | (Default)                |

## Install BI Analytical Modules

- 1 The QAD Business Intelligence analytical modules are packaged as .zip files. The .zip files contain metadata files for the Common module and all necessary analytical modules. Unzip the contents of the .zip files into a directory that you reference for the installation.

**Note** Install the Common module before installing any of the analytical modules except TMS. The Common module contains core components used by all modules except TMS.

**Note** For users installing TMS only, you do not need to install the Common module application files into the DWD. If you want to install the technical module documentation or any translation files, you must obtain these items from the Common module media.

- 2 In Setup Administrator, confirm that the job scheduler has started. If the job scheduler has not started, start the service and confirm that it does not stop.

**Note** The job scheduler is created when the data warehouse is created.

- 3 In the directory where you extracted the Common module, there is a subdirectory named `sqlserver`. In this directory, there is a SQL script named `misc.sql`. In the SQL Server Management Studio, open `misc.sql`, change the database to your Data Warehouse, and execute the `misc.sql` script. This step adds a tab called Technical Info for the following types of objects:
  - Dimension Column
  - Dimension View Column
  - Fact Table Column
  - Kpi Fact Table Column
  - Datastore Table Column
  - View Column
- 4 These objects can be seen from the DWD under Tools|Options|Documentation.

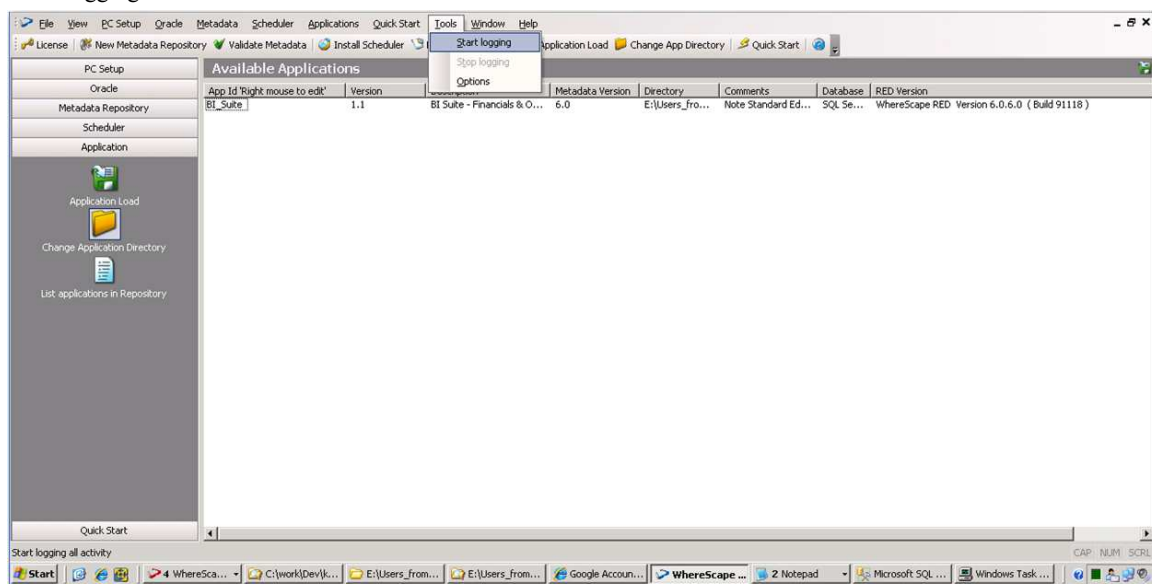
### Install BI Common Module

- 5 If you are installing any of these analytical modules, the Common module is required:
  - Order Management (OM)
  - Financials (both SE and EE) (FIN)
  - Operations (OP)
  - EAM

**Note** Skip this section and see “Install BI Analytical Module” if the analytical module you are installing does not require the Common module.

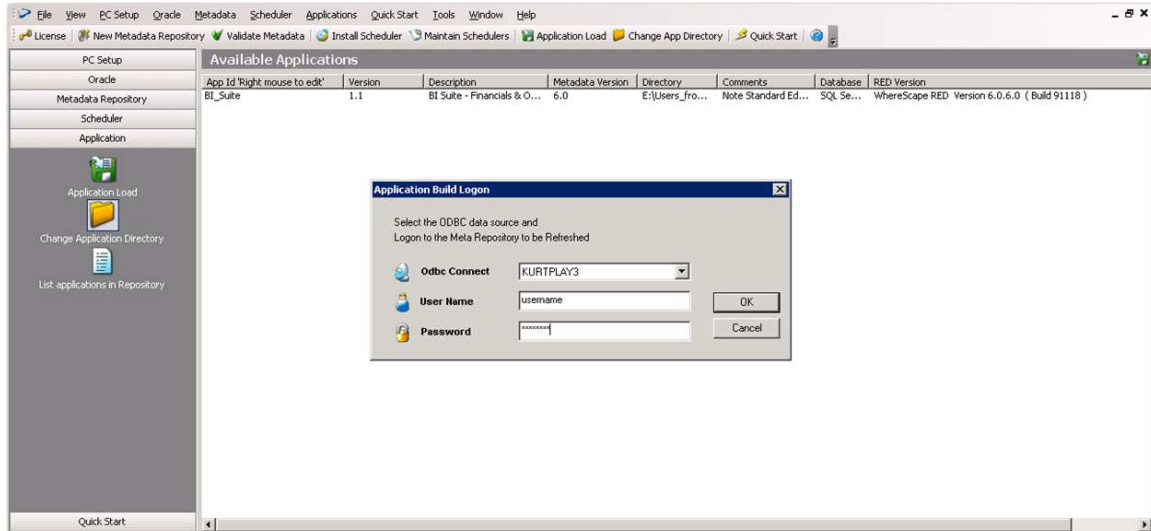
- 6 Go to the Application option in Setup Administrator. Change Application Directory to the directory into which you extracted the QAD Business Intelligence Common Module metadata. The contents consist of a series of `.wst` files.
- 7 Go to Tools and Start Logging.

**Fig. D.14**  
Start Logging



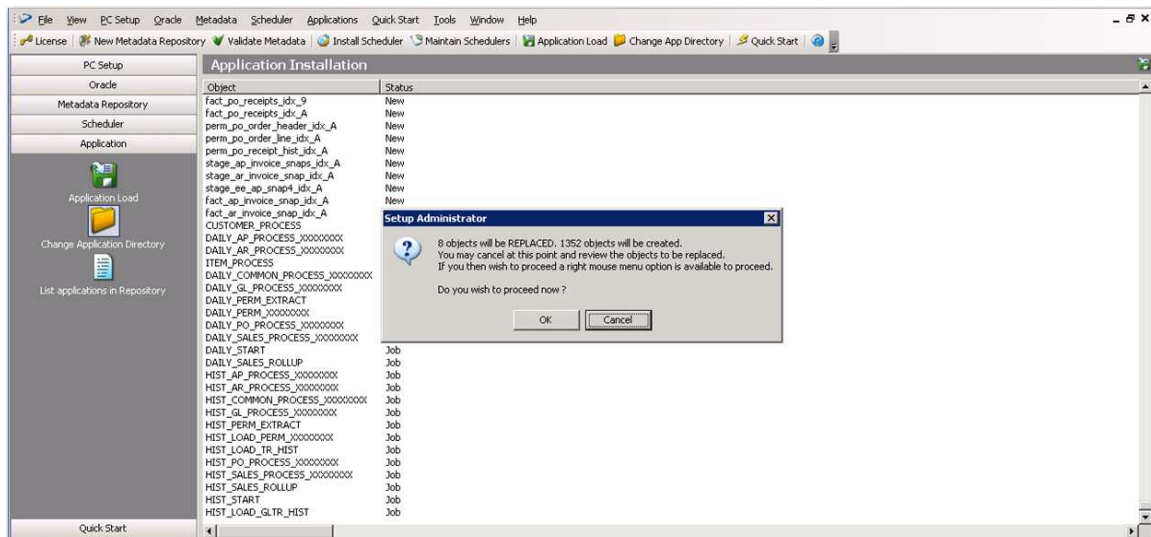
- 8 Choose a file name for your log and a directory for it to write to.
- 9 Install the application through Application Load. Right-click on the Common module and choose Install.

**Fig. D.15**  
Application Load



- 10 If a message appears saying that files may be overwritten, choose Cancel and verify that the files are OK to be overwritten. If the files can be overwritten, go back to step 6 and repeat.

**Fig. D.16**  
Confirm File Overwrite

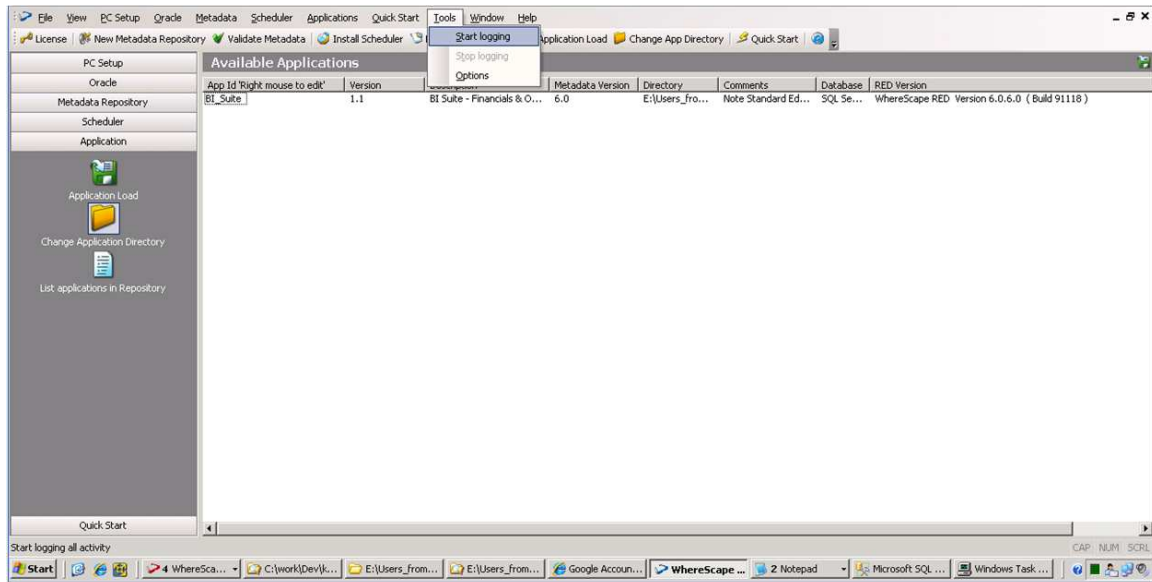


## Install BI Analytical Module

- 11 Next, go back to the Application option in Setup Administrator. Change the Application Directory to the directory into which you extracted the first Analytical Module you want to install.

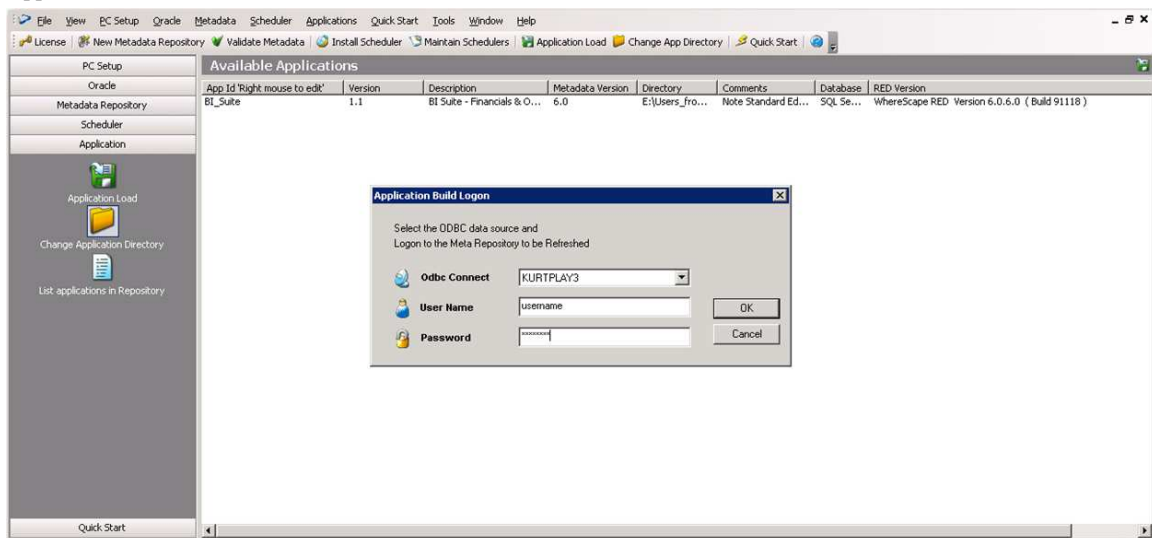
- 12 Select Start Logging from the Tools drop-down menu.

**Fig. D.17**  
Start Logging



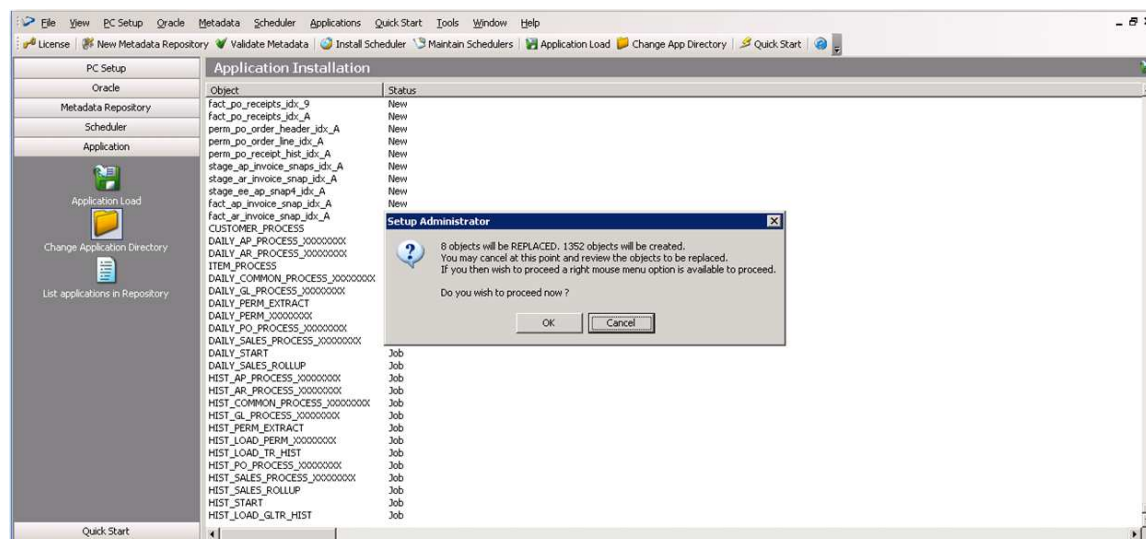
- 13 Choose a file name for your log and a directory for it to write to.
- 14 Install the application through Application Load. Right-click on the desired module and choose Install.

**Fig. D.18**  
Application Load



- 15 If a message appears about files being overwritten, choose Cancel and verify that the files are OK to be overwritten. If the files can be overwritten, go back to step 11 and repeat.

**Fig. D.19**  
Confirm File Overwrite



- 16 Repeat for any other modules that are required.
- 17 Review the message log. The files that are replaced are identified at the top of the log. To proceed, right-click within the log and choose Proceed to Load. Once the main application load is running, the operation can take as long as 5-10 minutes.  
**Note** If the top of the DWD screen displays *Not Responding*, wait up to 30 minutes for the job to finish. If it takes any longer, close the screen and start over.
- 18 After loading all the module components, you can refresh the DWD by clicking All Objects in the Browser pane and pressing F5. If this does not work, you can log off and log back in to the DWD.

## Manually Installing the QAD BI Web Application

The QAD BI Portal cannot be installed in the same Tomcat instance as QXtend. QXtend requires the use of a specific DOM parser library that is incompatible with the BI application usage. Install the two applications in separate Tomcat instances.

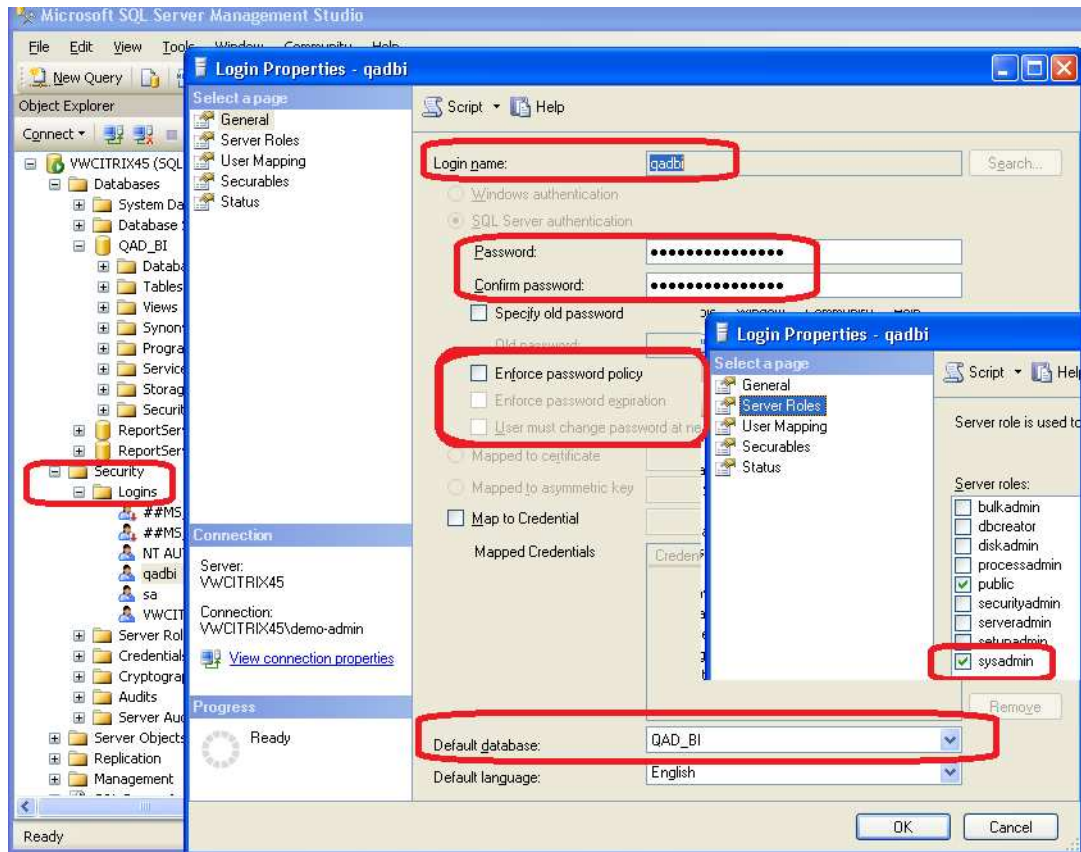
### Installation Steps

Follow these steps to manually install and configure a new BI Portal instance:

- 1 As part of the Portal Installation, set up a new user in the database. Go to the SQL Server Management Studio.
- 2 Select Security\Logins. Right-click Logins and select New Login.
- 3 When the Login - New screen comes up, enter the new login name; for example, qadbi.
- 4 Select SQL Server authentication and make sure that the Enforce password policy box is not selected.
- 5 Change the database from master to the database you are working with.

- 6 Then select the Server Roles, on the upper-left side of the window, and make sure that the Server roles public and sysadmin are both selected.

**Fig. D.20**  
Login Properties



## Install BI Portal Web Application

- 7 Create a subdirectory for the Web application below the `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\` directory; for example, qadbi.
- 8 With Tomcat not running, unzip `data.zip` into the Tomcat webapps subdirectory. To shut down Tomcat, in Windows, go to Start|Administrative Tools|Services and find Apache Tomcat in the list of running services. Right-click on it and choose Stop.
- 9 Configure Tomcat's `server.xml` file, which can be found in the `/conf` directory of Tomcat. Add the `maxPostSize` directive, which is case-sensitive, and set it to 0:

```
<Connector port= 8888
protocol= HTTP/1.1
connectionTimeout= 20000
redirectPort= 8443
maxPostSize= 0 />
```

## Configure BI Portal

- 10 Copy the XML file `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\qadbi\WEB-INF\config\server-config.xml.default` to a file named `server-config.xml` in the same directory.

- 11 Edit the `server-config.xml` file to match the values for the configuration parameters to the appropriate values for your environment.

Contents are as follows:

- repository Element:
  - **dbType.** Database platform. Value must be SQL for SQL Server.
  - **driver.** JDBC driver to be loaded at runtime for business intelligence server database. For SQL Server, the value is `com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver`.
  - **jdbcUrl.** JDBC URL to connect to Business Intelligence Portal database.
  - **user.** User name for the database. Note that the BI Portal requires a SQL Server login; it cannot use a Windows login to authenticate itself.
  - **pwd.** Password for the database.
  - **logCheckInterval.** How often, in minutes, the portal performs its maintenance tasks; for instance, log the system state, clean up logs, and so on. Default is 15 minutes.
  - **logDaysToKeepEvents.** Number of days to store system events in the database; `aw_evt_system` and `aw_evt_request` tables. Default is 14 days.
- log Element:
  - **watch.** Whether to watch the log file for changes and update log4j settings dynamically; true or false.
  - **configFile.** The name of the log4j configuration file.
- Example contents of the `server-config.xml` file:

```
<root>
  <repository
    dbType=SQL driver=com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver jdbcUrl=
    jdbc:sqlserver://myhost:1433;database=QAD_PORTAL user=myuser password=mypwd
    logCheckInterval=15
    logDaysToKeepEvents=14 />
  <log watch=true configFile=LoggerConfig.properties />
</root>
```

### Configure log4j in LoggerConfig File

- 12 Copy the file `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\qadbi\WEB-INF\config\LoggerConfig.properties.default` to a file named `LoggerConfig.properties` in the same directory. Edit the Log4j configuration file to specify a path for the log file that is the R1 appender defined in the properties file. If you are running Tomcat as a Windows Service, the log file name must be a full path, and the backslashes must be escaped; for example,

```
log4j.appender.R1.File=D:\\apache-tomcat-6.0.20\\logs\\qadbi.log
```

### Install BI Portal Repository

- 13 Connect to the SQL Server database where BI Portal Repository is to reside, using the SQL tool of choice.
- 14 Locate the BI DDL script in the `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\qadbi\install\sqlserver` file.
- 15 Run the `bi3_ddl.sql` SQL script to create required repository tables.

**Note** This script drops the tables first if they exist and re-creates them. Make sure that you are running this script in the correct database.

- 16 Edit the seed script `seed.sql` to set any variables to the specific values necessary for your installation.
  - a Set the e-mail address for the initial root user to the e-mail address of the application administrator. If necessary, customize the authorization roles, which are the values being entered into `aw_auth_role` table and into `aw_user_auth_role` for the initial root user. Do not modify any of the `aw_app_role` descriptions. The `aw_data_role` table, as well as the `data_role` column in `aw_user`, are no longer used.
  - b Set the different `aw_sys_config` entries as follows:
    - **DATASERVICE.** Configure with the information required to connect to the DWD data warehouse. This includes the `dbType` (SQL), `whSchema` (the name of the database owner—typically `dbo` for SQL Server), the `jdbcDriver` and `jdbcURL`, `jdbcUser`, and `jdbcPassword` for accessing the database, and the `metadataAdapter` (`com.awbi.server.data.adapter.WhereScapeAdapter`). For example:
 

```
<dataConfig dbType= SQL whSchema= dbo
jdbcDriver=
com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver
jdbcURL= jdbc:sqlserver://myhost:1433;database=QAD_DW jdbcUser= myuser
jdbcPassword= mypwd
metadataAdapter= com.awbi.server.data.adapter.WhereScapeAdapter />
```
    - **WELCOME\_EMAIL.** Customize the text that is contained in the Welcome E-mail sent to new users. Make sure that the link to the BI Portal Web application is correct for your environment.
    - **SMTP and MAILER.** Configure this with your specific mail server parameters.
    - **USERSERVICE.** Customize the text that is used in the Subject of the Welcome and Password Change e-mails as desired.
    - **PWD\_RESET\_EMAIL.** Customize the text that is contained in the Password Reset e-mails sent to users who request a new password.
    - **SECSERVICE.** Do not edit; security models are built in the Administration UI.
    - **AUTHSERVICE.** If a custom authentication class is used, set the custom `authClass` to the customized authorization class and uncomment this section. Otherwise, leave this section commented out.
- 17 Run the modified `seed.sql` script against your database to load the data into your portal database.

### Install Portal Constraint Tables in Data Warehouse

- 18 Connect to the database in which the data warehouse is to reside. This is the database specified in the **DATASERVICE** key. Locate the `bi3_wh_ddl.sql` script in the `<tomcat_dir>\webapps\qadbi\install\sqlserver` directory. Run the `bi3_wh_ddl.sql` SQL script to create the required portal tables in the data warehouse database.

## Getting Started in the BI Portal Web Application

The initial login is root, with a password of root. You are required to change the password immediately.

- 19 You must build your model before you can do any analysis. Select Administration|Model Administration and then click Rebuild Master.

# Product Information Resources

QAD offers a number of online resources to help you get more information about using QAD products.

[QAD Forums \(community.qad.com\)](https://community.qad.com)

Ask questions and share information with other members of the user community, including QAD experts.

[QAD Knowledgebase \(knowledgebase.qad.com\)\\*](https://knowledgebase.qad.com)

Search for answers, tips, or solutions related to any QAD product or topic.

[QAD Document Library \(www.qad.com/documentlibrary\)](https://www.qad.com/documentlibrary)

Get browser-based access to user guides, release notes, training guides, and so on; use powerful search features to find the document you want, then read online, or download and print PDF.

[QAD Learning Center \(learning.qad.com\)\\*](https://learning.qad.com)

Visit QAD's one-stop destination for all courses and training materials.

\*Log-in required

